## Contents

### Preface
- ix

### Technical Changes and New Features
- xi

### 1 Overview
1.1 Introduction to Oracle SQL/Services ............................................... 1–2
1.1.1 Client Components ............................................................... 1–3
1.1.2 Network Components ............................................................ 1–4
1.1.3 Server System Components ....................................................... 1–5
1.2 Supported Client Platforms ......................................................... 1–5
1.3 Preparing Programmers to Use Oracle SQL/Services .......................... 1–8
1.3.1 What Programmers Must Know to Write Applications ..................... 1–8
1.3.2 Reading Path for Programmers .................................................. 1–9
1.4 Location of Oracle SQL/Services Error Documentation ........................ 1–9
1.5 What System Managers Must Know to Support Oracle SQL/Services ....... 1–10

### 2 Developing Oracle SQL/Services Applications
2.1 Introduction to the Dynamic SQL Interface of Oracle Rdb ................. 2–2
2.2 Overview of Dynamic SQL Interface Statements ............................. 2–2
2.2.1 Execution Statements ............................................................ 2–2
2.2.2 Result Table Statements ......................................................... 2–3
2.3 Using the Dynamic SQL Interface of Oracle Rdb .............................. 2–4
2.3.1 Parameter Markers ............................................................... 2–6
2.3.2 Select List Items .................................................................... 2–7
2.3.3 Unknown Statements .............................................................. 2–7
2.3.4 SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA or SQLDA2) ................................. 2–7
2.3.5 SQL Communications Area (SQLCA) ......................................... 2–8
2.4 Overview of Client API Routines .................................................... 2–9
2.4.1 Association Routines ..................................... 2–9
2.4.2 SQL Statement Routines .................................. 2–9
2.4.3 Result Table Routines .................................... 2–10
2.4.4 Utility Routines .......................................... 2–11
2.4.5 Functional Interface Routines .............................. 2–11
2.5 Overview of Data Structures .................................. 2–13
2.6 Developing Applications with the Functional Interface Routines .... 2–14
2.7 Building Oracle SQL/Services Application Programs .............. 2–14
2.7.1 Building Applications on the OpenVMS Operating System ...... 2–15
2.7.2 Building Applications on the MS Windows Operating System ... 2–15
2.7.2.1 Building 16-Bit Applications on MS Windows V3.1 ............. 2–16
2.7.2.2 Building 32-Bit Applications for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, or Windows NT Alpha ........................................ 2–16
2.7.3 Building Applications on the Digital UNIX Operating System ... 2–17
2.7.4 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System ...... 2–17
2.7.4.1 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System for MPW ................................................................. 2–17
2.7.4.2 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System for THINK C ................................................................. 2–18
2.7.5 Building Applications on the Solaris Operating Systems ........ 2–19

3 Sample Application Guidelines

3.1 Sample Application .............................................. 3–1
3.2 Building the Sample Application ................................ 3–2
3.2.1 Building the Sample Application on the OpenVMS Operating System ................................................................. 3–2
3.2.2 Building the Sample Application on MS Windows V3.1 ............. 3–2
3.2.3 Building the Sample Application on Windows NT X86, Windows NT Alpha, or Windows 95 ........................................ 3–3
3.2.4 Building the Sample Application on the Digital UNIX Operating System ................................................................. 3–3
3.2.5 Building the Sample Application on the Macintosh Operating System ................................................................. 3–4
3.2.5.1 Building the Sample Application in the MPW Programming Environment ................................................................. 3–4
3.2.5.2 Building the Sample Application in the THINK C Programming Environment ................................................................. 3–4
3.2.6 Building the Sample Application on the Solaris Operating System ................................................................. 3–5
3.3 Running the Sample Application .................................. 3–5
3.4 Driver Module ...................................................... 3–7
3.5 Dynamic Module .................................................... 3–7
3.5.1 Creating an Association ........................................ 3–7
3.5.2 Processing the Dynamic SQL Statement ..................... 3–10
3.5.2.1 Declaring and Allocating SQLDA_ID Identifiers .......... 3–12
3.5.2.2 Executing SQL Statements Using the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API Routine ........................................ 3–13
3.5.2.3 Preparing the SQL Statement ............................. 3–13
3.5.2.4 Allocating Data and Indicator Variables .................. 3–14
3.5.2.5 Processing Parameter Markers ............................. 3–15
3.5.2.6 Testing for SELECT Statements .......................... 3–19
3.5.2.7 Processing a SELECT Statement .......................... 3–19
3.5.2.8 Processing Executable Statements ....................... 3–20
3.5.2.9 Processing Select List Items ............................. 3–20
3.5.2.10 Error Handling ...................................... 3–24
3.5.2.11 Releasing Prepared Statements ........................ 3–26

4 Performance Considerations

4.1 Batched Execution ............................................. 4–1
4.2 Improving Row Fetch Performance ................................ 4–3
4.3 Using Stored Procedures and Compound Statements .......... 4–7
4.4 Reusing SQL Statements ...................................... 4–8

5 Logging for Performance and Debugging

5.1 Enabling and Disabling Logging ............................... 5–1
5.2 Association Logging ........................................... 5–3
5.3 Routine Logging ............................................. 5–4
5.4 Message Protocol Logging .................................... 5–6

6 API Routines

6.1 Documentation Format ......................................... 6–1
6.1.1 Routine Name ............................................. 6–1
6.1.2 Return Values ............................................. 6–2
6.1.3 C Format Section ......................................... 6–2
6.2 Oracle SQL/Services Data Types ............................... 6–2
6.3 API Routines ................................................. 6–3
6.3.1 Association Routines ....................................... 6–4
sqlsrv_abort .............................................. 6–5
sqlsrv_associate ............................................ 6–6
sqlsrv_get_associate_info ..................................... 6–13
sqlsrv_release................................................. 6–16
6.3.2 SQL Statement Routines ........................................ 6–18
   sqlsrv_prepare .............................................. 6–19
   sqlsrv_execute_in_out ...................................... 6–23
   sqlsrv_execute_immediate .................................. 6–28
   sqlsrv_release_statement .................................. 6–30

6.3.3 Result Table Routines .................................... 6–32
   sqlsrv_declare_cursor .................................... 6–33
   sqlsrv_open_cursor ........................................ 6–36
   sqlsrv_fetch ............................................. 6–39
   sqlsrv_fetch_many ....................................... 6–42
   sqlsrv_close_cursor ..................................... 6–45

6.3.4 Utility Routines .......................................... 6–46
   sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data ............ 6–47
   sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data .................. 6–49
   sqlsrv_set_option ........................................ 6–51

6.3.5 Functional Interface Routines ............................. 6–53
   sqlsrv_sqlca_error ....................................... 6–54
   sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text .................................. 6–55
   sqlsrv_sqlca_count ....................................... 6–56
   sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd ..................................... 6–57
   sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld or sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld ........................ 6–58
   sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name ........... 6–59
   sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type ............ 6–61
   sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data ............... 6–63
   sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2 ...... 6–66
   sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data .................. 6–68
   sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data .............. 6–71
   sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data .................. 6–73
   sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data .................. 6–76
   sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen ............... 6–79
   sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info ................................ 6–82
7 Data Structures
7.1 Documentation Format ................................................. 7–1
7.2 ASSOCIATE_STR—Association Structure .......................... 7–3
7.3 SQLCA—SQL Communications Area ................................. 7–9
7.4 SQLERRD—Part of SQLCA ............................................. 7–12
7.5 SQLDA or SQLDA2—SQL Descriptor Area ......................... 7–14
7.6 SQLVAR—Parameter Marker or Select List Item .................. 7–16
7.7 SQLVAR2—Parameter Marker or Select List Item ................. 7–19

8 Data Types
8.1 Data Types .............................................................. 8–1
8.2 SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING ............................................. 8–2
8.3 SQLSRV_VARCHAR .................................................. 8–2
8.4 SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER .................................. 8–3
8.5 SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE ..................................... 8–4
8.6 SQLSRV_INTERVAL .................................................. 8–6
8.7 SQLSRV_VARBYTE .................................................. 8–8
8.8 SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE .......................................... 8–9
8.9 Deciding Whether to Use SQLDA or SQLDA2 ................. 8–9

A Deprecated and Obsolete Features
A.1 VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines ................... A–4
A.1.1 VAX Format Section ................................................ A–4
A.2 Deprecated Routines .................................................. A–10
sqlsrv_execute ..................................................... A–11
sqlsrv_set_server_class .......................................... A–15
sqlsrv_set_transport_type ........................................ A–16
sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data ........................................... A–18
sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data ........................................ A–21

Index
Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- **Electronic mail** — nedc_doc@us.oracle.com
- **FAX** — 603-897-3334 Attn: Oracle Rdb Documentation
- **Postal service**
  
  Oracle Corporation  
  Oracle Rdb Documentation  
  One Oracle Drive  
  Nashua, NH 03062  
  USA

If you like, you can use the following questionnaire to give us feedback. (Edit the online release notes file, extract a copy of this questionnaire, and send it to us.)

Name_______________________________ Title_____________________________

Company____________________________ Department________________________

Mailing Address_______________________ Telephone Number______________

Book Title____________________________ Version Number_______________

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the chapter, section, and page number (if available).
Preface

Oracle Rdb™ is a general-purpose database management system based on the relational data model.

Oracle SQL/Services™, a client/server component of Oracle Rdb, enables a client application program invoked on a client computer running on a supported operating system or transport, to access Oracle Rdb databases and other databases supported by SQL on a Digital UNIX or OpenVMS server system. See the overview chapter for a complete list of supported clients.

This manual describes how to develop Oracle SQL/Services client application programs.

Intended Audience

This manual is written primarily for experienced applications programmers; however, some sections are intended for the system manager responsible for maintaining and fine-tuning Oracle SQL/Services. Both programmers and system managers should read Chapter 1 for a recommended approach to the material in this guide and a discussion of the pertinent sections. In addition, system managers should refer to the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide, which provides information important to the installation of an Oracle SQL/Services system, and to the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide, which provides information important to the configuration and maintenance of an Oracle SQL/Services system.

Operating System Information

You can find information about the versions of the operating system and optional software that are compatible with this release of Oracle Rdb and Oracle SQL/Services in the Oracle Rdb7 Installation and Configuration Guide and the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide, and also in the Oracle Rdb7 Release Notes and the Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes.

Contact your Oracle® Corporation representative if you have other questions about compatibility.
Structure

This manual contains the following chapters and appendix.

Chapter 1 Introduces Oracle SQL/Services. Provides a reading path for programmers and system managers.

Chapter 2 Provides a condensed discussion of dynamic SQL, API routines, Oracle SQL/Services data structures, recommendations for API development, and API application linking.

Chapter 3 Provides guidelines for application development using the Oracle SQL/Services sample application.

Chapter 4 Explains how to enhance application performance.

Chapter 5 Describes execution logging and how to use it for debugging and monitoring application performance.

Chapter 6 Presents detailed reference descriptions of the Oracle SQL/Services API routines.

Chapter 7 Presents detailed reference descriptions of the Oracle SQL/Services data structures.

Chapter 8 Describes the data types used in Oracle SQL/Services.

Appendix A Lists and describes the deprecated features for Oracle SQL/Services V4.1 and higher.

Related Manuals

For more information, see the other manuals in this documentation set, especially the following:

- Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming
- Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual
- Oracle Rdb7 Release Notes
- Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes
- Oracle Rdb7 Installation and Configuration Guide
- Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide
- Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide

The Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes and the Oracle Rdb7 Release Notes are provided only as part of the software kit. PostScript and .TXT source files for these release notes are available in SYS$HELP on OpenVMS systems and in /usr/lib/dbs/sqlsrv/v70/doc on Digital UNIX systems.
Conventions

In this manual, Oracle Rdb refers to Oracle Rdb for OpenVMS and Oracle Rdb for Digital UNIX software. Release 7.0 of Oracle Rdb software is often referred to as V7.0.

The SQL interface to Oracle Rdb is referred to as SQL. This interface is the Oracle Rdb implementation of the SQL standard ANSI X3.135-1992, ISO 9075:1992, commonly referred to as the ANSI/ISO SQL standard or SQL92.

Oracle ODBC Driver for Rdb software is referred to as the ODBC driver.

OpenVMS means both the OpenVMS Alpha and the OpenVMS VAX operating systems.

The following conventions are also used in this manual:

Vertical ellipsis points in an example mean that information not directly related to the example has been omitted.

[ ] Brackets enclose optional clauses from which you can choose one or none.

$ The dollar sign represents the DIGITAL Command Language prompt in OpenVMS and the Bourne shell prompt in Digital UNIX.

% The percent sign represents the Digital UNIX default user prompt.

**boldface text** Boldface type in text indicates a term defined in the text.

e, f, t Index entries in the printed manual may have a lowercase e, f, or t following the page number; the e, f, or t is a reference to the example, figure, or table, respectively, on that page.

Terminology

Some Oracle SQL/Services terminology in this manual has changed effective with release 7.0 of Oracle SQL/Services. The revised terminology reflects changes in the current server architecture compared to the original Oracle SQL/Services architecture, and makes terminology consistent on Digital UNIX and OpenVMS platforms.

- The term dispatcher replaces all instances of the phrase communications server.
- The term executor or executors replaces all instances of the phrase execute server process or execute server processes.
- The term service replaces all instances of the term class.
The term universal replaces all instances of the term generic when referring to a service type. For example, the phrase session reusable generic service becomes session reusable universal service and generic service becomes universal service.

These terminology changes are made throughout this manual.
Technical Changes and New Features

This section lists some of the new and changed features described in this manual since it was last revised with Version 6.1. The Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes and Oracle Rdb7 Release Notes provide information on all the new features and technical changes included in release 7.0. The major new features described in this manual include the following:

- New server on OpenVMS systems with a server system management command line interface to manage the server components from OpenVMS and Digital UNIX server systems and an Oracle SQL/Services Manager graphical user interface (GUI) to manage server components from Windows clients. See the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide and the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide for more information.

- Support for SQL*Net® as a network transport type.
  To use the SQL*Net network transport, you must specify the SQLSRV_XPT_SQLNET argument in the xpttyp field in the associate structure, and you must specify the node_name parameter of the sqlsrv Associate routine as either the SQL*Net Service Name or the SQL*Net Alias.

- Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 is now truly multiversioned on OpenVMS.
  Beginning with Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 on OpenVMS, you can run multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services server on the same node (V6.0 or V6.1 and V7.0). The Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 client API allows you to specify alternate network ports to enable you to select to which version of a server to connect.

- Support for the Windows 95 client API and the Oracle ODBC Driver for Rdb for the Windows 95 operating system.

- Support for the Solaris client API for the Solaris operating system.

- The MS-DOS large memory model client API is deprecated for Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 and is frozen at the Oracle SQL/Services V6.1 level.

- The ULTRIX for RISC client API is deprecated for Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 and is frozen at the Oracle SQL/Services V6.1 level.
• The SunOS client API is deprecated for Oracle SQL/Services V7.0 and is frozen at the Oracle SQL/Services V6.1 level.

• info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_DB_CLASS of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0. This parameter value will continue to work for Oracle SQL/Services V7.0; however, Oracle Corporation recommends for V7.0 that you use the new info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS. See sqlsrv_get_associate_info for more information.

• info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine is new in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0. This parameter value replaces the info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_DB_CLASS that is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0. See sqlsrv_get_associate_info for more information.

• Support for 32,000-byte buffer sizes.

  The maximum supported buffer size is 32,000 bytes for the read_buffer_size and write_buffer_size parameters in the sqlsrv_associate routine for all transports and platform combinations except NetWare on Windows. Clients negotiate with the V7.0 server for the actual supported maximum buffer size. See sqlsrv_associate for more information.

• A new value, SQLSRV_INFO_BUFFER_SIZE, of the info_type argument of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine.

  The value SQLSRV_INFO_BUFFER_SIZE is a new value of the info_type argument of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine. This value gets the negotiated buffer size and returns the information as a longword.

• Three ASSOCIATE_STR fields added in V6.1 for internal use only are now available for general use.

  The attach, declare, and appnam fields of the ASSOCIATE_STR can now be used by customers’ applications. See Section 7.2 for more information.

• Two new client log field values: SQLSRV_LOG_FLUSH and SQLSRV_LOG_BINARY.

  The SQLSRV_LOG_FLUSH value, when set, flushes pending output to the log file only at the end of each complete association-level, routine-level, and protocol-level log entry and is useful if a client application is terminating abnormally while executing application code.

  The SQLSRV_LOG_BINARY value, when set, dumps memory in structured format if the data contains nonprintable characters.

  See Section 5.1 for more information.
• sqlsrv_execute routine is deprecated in V7.0.

The routine sqlsrv_execute is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you code your applications using the sqlsrv_execute_in_out routine. See sqlsrv_execute_in_out for a complete description of the sqlsrv_execute_in_out routine.

Technical changes have been made where necessary to provide technical clarifications, to fix errors of omission, and to make corrections.
Oracle SQL/Services is a client/server system that enables client applications on PCs and workstations to access data in Oracle Rdb databases on server systems. Oracle SQL/Services follows the client/server model in which:

- The client requests a set of services from the server through an agreed upon interface.
- The server responds by accepting client requests, calling the server function to execute requests, and sending results back to the client.

A simplified view of Oracle SQL/Services is shown in Figure 1–1.

**Figure 1–1  Client/Server Model for Oracle SQL/Services**

In its implementation of the client/server model, Oracle SQL/Services enables programmers working on any of several computing platforms shown in Table 1–1 to develop client applications that remotely access server databases stored on any operating system supported by the Oracle SQL/Services server using an available network transport.
Table 1–1  Network Transports Supported by Oracle SQL/Services Clients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clients</th>
<th>DECnet</th>
<th>TCP/IP</th>
<th>SQL*Net</th>
<th>NetWare</th>
<th>AppleTalk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS Windows</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows 95</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows NT X86</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows NT Alpha</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solaris</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital UNIX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenVMS Alpha</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenVMS VAX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹The NetWare (IPX/SPX) Transport is supported only by servers running on the OpenVMS operating system.

²Macintosh clients using the AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway transport communicate with an OpenVMS or Digital UNIX server running DECnet via an AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway node.

Server databases that client applications can access include either Oracle Rdb databases or other databases supported by Oracle Rdb SQL.

1.1 Introduction to Oracle SQL/Services

Remote application access through Oracle SQL/Services to databases on the server system requires a system configuration similar to the one illustrated in Figure 1–2. Although your system may not exactly mirror the one shown, it must have at least client, network, and server system components.

Section 1.1.1, Section 1.1.2, and Section 1.1.3 briefly describe the client, network, and server system components respectively. Each section identifies the role the component plays in allowing client application access to databases on the server system.
1.1.1 Client Components

Client application programs access Oracle SQL/Services on a server node using the Oracle SQL/Services client API. The Oracle SQL/Services client API is a library of callable routines that use layered communications software to communicate with the server node.

- **Client API routines**
  The Oracle SQL/Services client API routines provide an interface to client applications that is functionally very similar to the dynamic SQL interface. This enables client applications to execute SQL statements against data stored in a database on a server node. The SQL statements can either be defined as string constants in the source code or formulated at run time. The SQL statement syntax accepted by Oracle SQL/Services is identical to that of the dynamic SQL interface of Oracle Rdb.

- **Communications software**
  Communications software facilitates the transfer of information between the client and server systems. Using a request/response protocol that is virtually transparent to the application, the API accepts client application input, builds Oracle SQL/Services request messages, and transmits them to the server system using DECnet, AppleTalk (through...
Because the Oracle SQL/Services client API provides an interface that is functionally very similar to the dynamic SQL interface, programmers need not understand the communications software to develop Oracle SQL/Services client applications.

Oracle SQL/Services currently supports API software for the client systems described in Table 1–1. See Section 1.2 for more information on supported client platforms.

1.1.2 Network Components

The appropriate client API software can communicate with the Oracle SQL/Services server using DECnet, AppleTalk, TCP/IP, SQL*Net, or NetWare (IPX/SPX) communications software:

- DECnet software
  The DECnet network transport is supported by all Oracle SQL/Services server platforms and by all Oracle SQL/Services client platforms with the exception of Solaris.

- AppleTalk-DECnet software
  The Macintosh Communications Toolbox AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway tool allows a Macintosh system with an AppleTalk network connection to communicate with an Oracle SQL/Services server using DECnet via an AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway node.

- TCP/IP software
  The TCP/IP network transport is supported by all Oracle SQL/Services client and server platforms.

- NetWare (IPX/SPX) software
  The NetWare (IPX/SPX) network transport is supported on OpenVMS servers and MS Windows V3.1 clients only.

- SQL*Net software
  The SQL*Net network transport is supported by all Oracle SQL/Services server platforms and by the MS Windows V3.1, OpenVMS, and Digital UNIX client platforms.
Oracle SQL/Services uses SQL*Net as a network transport to send Oracle SQL/Services protocol messages between Oracle SQL/Services clients and servers. The following additional features are supported with Oracle SQL/Services using SQL*Net:

- Secure Network Services®
  Secure Network Services encrypts and performs security checks on data as it moves across LANs and WANs, preventing any unauthorized user from viewing or tampering with information. Specifically, Secure Network Services provides:
  * Network authentication
  * Tamper-proof data
  * High-speed global data encryption
  * Cross-protocol data security

- Diagnostic tools (tracing and logging)
  Diagnostic tools include Oracle Trace™ and SQL*Net logging.

Regardless of the communications software used, Oracle SQL/Services relieves application programmers of any need to understand networking to develop Oracle SQL/Services applications.

See the Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes for network, transport, client, and server operating system version information.

1.1.3 Server System Components

The server system accepts request messages from the application through network transport software, processes the requests against a server system database, and sends response messages back to the waiting application on the client system. For a detailed discussion of the server and its components for the OpenVMS and Digital UNIX platforms, see the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide.

1.2 Supported Client Platforms

Oracle SQL/Services supports the following client platforms:

- MS Windows V3.1, Windows 95, and Windows NT clients

The Oracle SQL/Services client API is shipped as a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) on all Windows platforms. You use Microsoft C to develop client applications that you link against the platform-specific DLL to access the Oracle SQL/Services client API. The name of the DLL file for MS Windows
V3.1 clients is sqsapiw.dll; the name of the DLL file for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, and Windows NT Alpha clients is sqsapi32.dll. All three Windows platforms support the use of an .ini file to customize various aspects of Oracle SQL/Services client API operations including communications, client logging, and so forth. The name of the .ini file for MS Windows V3.1 clients is sqsapiw.ini; the name of the .ini file for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, and Windows NT Alpha clients is sqsapi32.ini. The .ini file that is provided by the installation procedure has all the customizations commented out. You can tailor the operation of the Oracle SQL/Services client API to your specific requirements by reading the directions, then uncommenting and providing appropriate values for the options you need to set.

The Oracle SQL/Services MS Windows V3.1, Windows 95, Windows NT X86, and Windows NT Alpha client API software supports the following network transports:

- DECnet
- TCP/IP
- NetWare (MS Windows V3.1 only)
- SQL*Net (MS Windows V3.1 only)

Client applications on all Windows platforms select the DECnet, TCP/IP, SQL*Net, or NetWare transport using an Oracle SQL/Services client API service or using an .ini file. Specifying a transport in an .ini file overrides a selection made using the Oracle SQL/Services client API service. However, you must use the Oracle SQL/Services client API routine to select the SQL*Net network transport because Oracle SQL/Services requires different arguments for the SQL*Net transport than for other transports. If you are connecting to a server node running multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services, then you must use an .ini file to select an alternate DECnet, TCP/IP, or NetWare network port if the server you are using does not use the default network ports. If you are using the NetWare transport, there are other options related to NetWare that you may need to set. See the .ini file on your platform for more information on setting Oracle SQL/Services client API options.

- Macintosh clients

Oracle SQL/Services client API software is available for the Macintosh Programmers Workbench (MPW) development environment from Apple Computer and the THINK C development environment from Symantec. The Oracle SQL/Services MPW client API software is shipped as an MPW
object library file. The Oracle SQL/Services THINK C client API software is shipped as two THINK C library files.
The Oracle SQL/Services Macintosh client API software support the following network transports:

- DECnet using the Communications Toolbox DECnet Tool
- AppleTalk using the Communications Toolbox AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway Tool
- TCP/IP using MACtcp

Macintosh client applications select the network transport using an Oracle SQL/Services client API routine or by using the Oracle SQL/Services control panel. Selecting a transport using the Oracle SQL/Services client API overrides the transport selection in the Oracle SQL/Services control panel. If you are connecting to a server node running multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services, then you must use the control panel to select the transport and to specify an alternate DECnet or TCP/IP network port if the server you are using does not use the default network ports. You may also use the Oracle SQL/Services control panel to select the AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway node when using AppleTalk.

- Solaris client

The Oracle SQL/Services Solaris client API software is shipped as an object library against which you link your client application programs. The Oracle SQL/Services Solaris client API software supports only the TCP/IP network transport. If you are connecting to a server node running multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services, then you use the SQLSRV_TCPIP_PORT environment variable to select an alternate network port number if the server you are using does not use the default network ports.

- Digital UNIX client

The Oracle SQL/Services Digital UNIX client API software is shipped as an object library against which you link your client application programs. The Oracle SQL/Services Digital UNIX client API software supports the DECnet, TCP/IP, and SQL*Net network transports. If you are connecting to a server node running multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services and the server you are using does not use the default network ports, then you use the SQLSRV_DECNET_OBJECT environment variable to select an alternate DECnet object or the SQLSRV_TCPIP_PORT environment variable to select an alternate TCP/IP network port number.

- OpenVMS clients
The Oracle SQL/Services OpenVMS VAX and OpenVMS Alpha client API software is shipped as shared images against which you link your client application programs.

The Oracle SQL/Services OpenVMS client API software supports the DECnet, TCP/IP, and SQL*Net network transports. If you are connecting to a server node running multiple versions of Oracle SQL/Services and the server you are using does not use the default network ports, then you use the SQLSRV$DECNET_OBJECT logical name to select an alternate DECnet object or the SQLSRV$TCPIP_PORT logical name to select an alternate TCP/IP network port number.

1.3 Preparing Programmers to Use Oracle SQL/Services

This section describes what application programmers must know to develop applications, and provides a recommended reading path for learning how to develop applications.

1.3.1 What Programmers Must Know to Write Applications

As a programmer creating Oracle SQL/Services applications, you must be familiar with the following:

• C programming language
  Have experience in writing programs in the C programming language. Know how to call Oracle SQL/Services client API routines from C programs to create Oracle SQL/Services applications.
  OpenVMS client applications can be written in any language that supports the OpenVMS Calling Standard.

• Client system environment
  Know how to invoke and use a text editor on your client system to create programming source files. Be able to run your system's C compiler and linker and run the resulting executable image.

• SQL language (and the dynamic SQL interface) concepts
  Have a working knowledge of the SQL language. A conceptual familiarity with the dynamic SQL interface of Oracle Rdb can help you understand the client API routines.

• Oracle SQL/Services API
  Understand how to use the client API routines in your C applications.
1.3.2 Reading Path for Programmers

As a programmer assigned to write client applications, you can become familiar with the process of developing applications using Oracle SQL/Services by reading this guide as follows:

- Chapter 2 helps you to understand the relationship between the dynamic SQL interface and the client API routines, the function of the SQL Communications Area (SQLCA) and the SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA or SQLDA2) data structures in Oracle SQL/Services, and how to build applications using the Oracle SQL/Services callable API.

- Chapter 3 introduces you to an Oracle SQL/Services sample application that illustrates how to use the Oracle SQL/Services callable client API routines, and includes information on how to compile, link and run the sample application on all the client platforms supported by Oracle SQL/Services.

- Chapter 6 helps you to understand the client API routines that you call from your applications. The chapter provides detailed reference information about all routines in the API callable library.

- Chapter 7 presents detailed reference descriptions of the Oracle SQL/Services data structures.

- Chapter 8 describes the data types used in Oracle SQL/Services.

Other chapters in this guide will support you in your programming as you refine your application development skills.

1.4 Location of Oracle SQL/Services Error Documentation

Programmers developing Oracle SQL/Services API client applications can encounter error messages from a variety of sources:

- Oracle SQL/Services
  When error mnemonics are preceded by SQLSRV_, refer to the sqlsrv.h file and Oracle SQL/Services help for descriptions of errors generated by Oracle SQL/Services client API routines and the Oracle SQL/Services server. Chapter 6 of this guide describes the specific errors that can be returned by each Oracle SQL/Services client API routine.

- SQL
  When error mnemonics are preceded by SQL_, refer to the SQL documentation and SQL help for further error information.
• Oracle Rdb
  When error mnemonics are preceded by SQL_RDBERR_, refer to the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual, the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming, and Oracle Rdb help for pointers to error information.

• Network
  When you receive the primary SQLSRV_NETERR or SQLSRV_HOSTERR errors, look at the network error documentation for the network error referred to in the secondary error status. Refer to the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide for more information.

1.5 What System Managers Must Know to Support Oracle SQL/Services

If you are the person responsible for managing Oracle SQL/Services at your site, see the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide and the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide.

Information about installing the client API software for all interfaces supported by Oracle SQL/Services is not included in this document. Refer to the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide for instructions on installing the OpenVMS clients and to the readme files provided on the Oracle Rdb Client CD-ROM for installing all other clients described in Table 1–1.
This chapter describes a number of topics programmers must understand before writing client applications. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- A description of the dynamic SQL interface for Oracle Rdb
  The Oracle SQL/Services client API routines that programmers use in client applications to access the dynamic SQL interface on the server system correspond closely to the dynamic SQL interface statements. An understanding of the dynamic SQL interface can help programmers understand the way the client API routines work. See Sections 2.1 to 2.3.

- An overview of Oracle SQL/Services client API routines
  Programmers include in their applications calls to the Oracle SQL/Services client API routines to access Oracle SQL/Services functions on the server system. Client applications link against the Oracle SQL/Services client API library, DLL, or shared image to access these routines. See Section 2.4.

- An overview of Oracle SQL/Services data structures
  The Oracle SQL/Services client API routines use a set of data structures that allow two-way communication between applications on the client system and SQL on the server system. See Section 2.5.

- A recommended approach to developing Oracle SQL/Services applications
  Oracle Corporation recommends that you let Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures and that you use functional interface routines to access these data structures. This approach is a requirement for developing applications designed to run on the Macintosh platform. See Section 2.6.

- Steps for building Oracle SQL/Services application programs
  Programmers must compile and link their applications to create an executable image that can access Oracle SQL/Services. The steps to link an application program differ from one client system to another and are thus provided for each client system. See Section 2.7.
If you are already familiar with the dynamic SQL interface, you may want to skip to Section 2.4, which describes the structures used by Oracle SQL/Services client API routines.

2.1 Introduction to the Dynamic SQL Interface of Oracle Rdb

The dynamic SQL interface of Oracle Rdb allows application programs to formulate and execute SQL statements at run time. It consists of:

- **Dynamic SQL statements**
  A set of SQL statements with which you can write applications using either the SQL precompiler or the SQL module processor

- **Data structures**
  A set of data structures that provides a way for the dynamic SQL interface and application programs to exchange data and metadata

Applications that use the dynamic SQL interface might, for example, translate interactive user input into SQL statements, or open, read, and execute files containing SQL statements. The Oracle SQL/Services executor is itself a dynamic SQL interface application.

For more detailed information on the dynamic SQL interface of Oracle Rdb, see the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.

2.2 Overview of Dynamic SQL Interface Statements

The dynamic SQL interface statements are summarized in Section 2.2.1 and Section 2.2.2, which group the statements according to function. For each dynamic SQL interface statement, there is an Oracle SQL/Services client API routine that performs the same function. Some client API routines, like sqlsrv_prepare, combine the functions of two dynamic SQL interface statements.

2.2.1 Execution Statements

Execution statements prepare and execute SQL statements and release prepared SQL statement resources.

- **PREPARE**
  Compiles the SQL statement, checking it for errors, and returns a handle to the prepared statement. The handle is subsequently used to reference the prepared statement.
• DESCRIBE
  Stores the number and metadata information of any select list items or
  parameter markers in an SQLDA structure.

• EXECUTE
  Executes a previously prepared SQL statement that is not a SELECT
  statement.

• EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
  Prepares and executes in one step any SQL statement (other than
  SELECT) that does not contain parameter markers or select list items.

• RELEASE
  Releases all resources used by a prepared SQL statement.

Except for the DESCRIBE statement, each of these dynamic SQL statements
has an equivalent Oracle SQL/Services routine. In Oracle SQL/Services, the
DESCRIBE and PREPARE statements are combined in a single routine, as
shown in Table 2–2.

2.2.2 Result Table Statements

Result table statements allow your program to declare a cursor, open a cursor,
fetch data from an open cursor, and close an open cursor.

• DECLARE CURSOR
  Declares a cursor for a prepared SELECT statement.

• OPEN
  Opens a cursor declared for a prepared SELECT statement.

• FETCH
  Retrieves values from a cursor declared for a prepared SELECT statement.

• CLOSE
  Closes a cursor.
2.3 Using the Dynamic SQL Interface of Oracle Rdb

Note

The following general discussion is relevant only to the dynamic SQL interface. Some of the functionality described in this section may not be directly accessible to an Oracle SQL/Services client application.

You can execute the simplest SQL statements that neither accept variable data values from nor return data values to your application using the EXECUTE IMMEDIATE dynamic SQL statement. If you use EXECUTE IMMEDIATE to execute a statement, SQL automatically prepares, executes, and releases the statement for you. However, if you need to execute the same SQL statement more than once, using EXECUTE IMMEDIATE is inefficient because SQL must prepare and release the statement each time it is executed. In this situation, it is more efficient for your application to prepare the statement, execute it as many times as necessary, and release it only when it is no longer needed.

More complex SQL statements can accept variable data values from or return data values to your application. Your application provides variable data values to SQL statements as parameter markers, using a question mark character (?) to identify each parameter marker. A SELECT statement will return a select list item for each column named in the select list clause. In addition, you also identify the data values returned by singleton-SELECT, UPDATE . . . RETURNING, and CALL statements using a question mark character (?) for each returned data value.

To process more complex SQL statements with parameter markers or select list items, and to improve the efficiency of your application when processing SQL statements that are used multiple times, you first use PREPARE to dynamically compile the statement. You then optionally use DESCRIBE to obtain the metadata for any parameter markers or select list items. You use the EXECUTE statement to process executable SQL statements, such as INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, singleton-SELECT, CALL, and compound statements. To process a result table formed by a SELECT statement, you first use DECLARE CURSOR and OPEN to declare and open a cursor. You then use FETCH to retrieve rows from the result table. Finally, you use CLOSE to close the cursor at the end. When a statement is no longer needed, you free the resources used by the prepared statement using the RELEASE statement.
Section 2.3.1 describes how to use dynamic SQL operations to process statements that contain parameter markers. Section 2.3.2 describes how to access the data returned by SELECT statements. Section 2.3.3 describes how to handle statements about which the program has no prior information.

Table 2–1 lists the major SQL statements that can be processed using dynamic SQL. However, certain SQL statements cannot be processed using dynamic SQL. This includes all the SQL statements listed in Table 2–2 including those that comprise the dynamic SQL interface itself. Furthermore, statements and commands such as SHOW that are processed only by the interactive SQL utility cannot be processed using the dynamic SQL interface.

### Table 2–1 SQL Statements That Can Be Processed Using Dynamic SQL Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Associated Dynamic SQL Statements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>PREPARE, Extended Dynamic DECLARE CURSOR, DESCRIBE (optional), OPEN, FETCH, CLOSE, RELEASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, CALL, ATTACH, CONNECT, SET CONNECT, DISCONNECT</td>
<td>PREPARE, DESCRIBE (optional), EXECUTE and RELEASE, or EXECUTE IMMEDIATE (if no parameter markers or select list items)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATE, ALTER, DROP, DECLARE TRANSACTION, SET TRANSACTION, COMMIT, ROLLBACK, GRANT, REVOKE, COMMENT ON</td>
<td>PREPARE, EXECUTE and RELEASE, or EXECUTE IMMEDIATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2–2 SQL Statements That Cannot Be Processed Using Dynamic SQL Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Statement</th>
<th>Related Oracle SQL/Services Routine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN DECLARE</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_close_cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECLARE ALIAS</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECLARE CURSOR</td>
<td>sqlsrv_declare_cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECLARE STATEMENT</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
### Table 2–2 (Cont.) SQL Statements That Cannot Be Processed Using Dynamic SQL Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Statement</th>
<th>Related Oracle SQL/Services Routine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DECLARE TABLE</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIBE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_prepare (implicit in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END DECLARE</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECUTE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_execute_in_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECUTE IMMEDIATE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_execute_immediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FETCH</td>
<td>sqlsrv_fetch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCLUDE</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>sqlsrv_open_cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREPARE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_prepare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELEASE</td>
<td>sqlsrv_release_statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHenever</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.3.1 Parameter Markers

Parameter markers represent variables that can be processed using dynamic SQL operations with SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, CALL, Singleton-SELECT, ATTACH, CONNECT, SET CONNECT, and DISCONNECT statements. Question marks ( ? ) embedded in the statement string denote parameters that are to be replaced when the statement is processed using the dynamic SQL interface. An example of an SQL statement with parameter markers is:

```sql
INSERT INTO EMPLOYEES
    (EMPLOYEE_ID, FIRST_NAME, LAST_NAME, CITY)
VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?);
```

The mechanism for mapping parameter markers to variables in application programs is a data structure called the SQLDA or SQLDA2 (see Section 2.3.4 and Section 7.5). The DESCRIBE statement writes information about parameter markers into an SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure. Your program examines the SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure, allocates a data variable and an indicator variable for each parameter marker, obtains values for each parameter marker, and stores the values in the SQLDA or SQLDA2 data variables before processing the SQL statement using the dynamic SQL interface.
2.3.2 Select List Items

Programs that process SELECT statements using dynamic SQL operations must declare a cursor to receive the result table, and must allocate memory for each select list item in the SELECT statement. After the cursor is opened, FETCH statements return values for rows of the result table.

INSERT . . . RETURNING, UPDATE . . . RETURNING, CALL, compound statements and singleton-SELECT statements are executable statements that are processed using the EXECUTE dynamic SQL statement that can return information in a select list SQLDA. For example,

```
UPDATE EMPLOYEES SET SALARY=SALARY+? WHERE BADGE=? RETURNING SALARY INTO ?;
```

As with parameter markers, the mechanism for mapping select list items to host variables is a data structure called the SQLDA or SQLDA2 (see Section 2.3.4 and Section 7.5). The DESCRIBE statement writes select list information into the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

If the SQL statement contains parameter markers in addition to select list items, the program must also set up host variables for the parameter markers and assign values to them.

2.3.3 Unknown Statements

It is possible to process SQL statements using the dynamic SQL interface about which the program has no prior information. Such statements may contain parameter markers or select list items or both. The program can use the DESCRIBE statement to obtain an SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure containing information about the numbers and data types of select list items and parameter markers. Then the program allocates data and indicator variables as appropriate and writes the addresses of those variables into the SQLDA or SQLDA2 structures before executing the statement.

2.3.4 SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA or SQLDA2)

The SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA) or Extended SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA2) is a data structure that enables programs to communicate with SQL about parameter markers and select list items.

Oracle Rdb SQL provides an extended version of the SQLDA structure, called the SQLDA2, which supports additional fields and field sizes. Oracle SQL/Services supports this SQLDA2 structure. For more information about the SQLDA2 data structure and its use with the SQL interface of Oracle Rdb, refer to Section 7.5 and to the appendix of the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.
When SQL processes a DESCRIBE statement, it writes information about select list items (for a DESCRIBE . . . SELECT LIST statement) or parameter markers (for a DESCRIBE . . . MARKERS statement) of a prepared statement into an SQLDA or SQLDA2.

The host language program examines the SQLDA or SQLDA2 to determine how many select list items or parameter markers are present and the data type of each. The program must provide memory for data and indicator variables for each parameter marker or select list item, and write the address of each memory location into the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

For parameter markers, the program writes values into the SQLDA or SQLDA2 before processing the SQL statement using dynamic SQL operations. For select list items, the program reads the data written into the SQLDA or SQLDA2 by subsequent FETCH statements.

The Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual contains an appendix on the SQLDA and SQLDA2 and a section on the DESCRIBE statement that discusses the MARKERS and SELECT LIST clauses of the DESCRIBE statement in more detail.

### 2.3.5 SQL Communications Area (SQLCA)

The SQL Communications Area (SQLCA) is a data structure that SQL uses to provide information about the execution of SQL statements to application programs. SQL updates the contents of the SQLCA after completion of every executable SQL statement. Fields of interest in the SQLCA are the SQLCODE field and several elements of the SQLERRD array.

The SQLCODE field contains the completion status of every SQL request.

Both SQL and Oracle SQL/Services may store information in one or more elements of the SQLERRD array to provide additional details about the execution of a SQL statement. For example, SQL stores the statement type in the SQLERRD array following a PREPARE request; while Oracle SQL/Services stores additional network error information in the SQLERRD array if an associate fails due to a network error.

See Section 7.4 for a description of the other values of the SQLERRD array. Section 7.3 describes the SQLCA in detail. In addition, the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual contains an appendix on the SQLCA.
2.4 Overview of Client API Routines

The Oracle SQL/Services client application programming interface (API) is a set of callable routines that client applications use to access Oracle SQL/Services functions. The client API routines are grouped according to function and summarized in Section 2.4.1 through Section 2.4.5.

2.4.1 Association Routines

Association routines create and terminate client/server associations and control the association environment. These routines are:

- **sqlsrv_abort**
  Terminates a client/server association. Disconnects from the server and releases all client resources related to the association.

- **sqlsrv_associate**
  Creates a client/server association. Makes the remote connection to the server process and negotiates association characteristics and attributes.

- **sqlsrv_get_associate_info**
  Gets association information.

- **sqlsrv_release**
  Terminates a client/server association in an orderly fashion. Sends a message to the server requesting termination of the association, disconnects the network link, and releases all client resources related to the association.

2.4.2 SQL Statement Routines

SQL statement routines prepare and execute SQL statements, and release prepared SQL statement resources. These routines map directly to the dynamic SQL interface. These routines are:

- **sqlsrv_prepare**
  Prepares a dynamic SQL statement. It returns a statement identifier and SQLDA or SQLDA2 metadata information. This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface PREPARE and DESCRIBE statements.

- **sqlsrv_execute_in_out**
  Executes a prepared SQL statement. This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface EXECUTE statement.
• sqlsrv_execute_immediate
Prepares and executes an SQL statement. This routine cannot be used if the SQL statement contains parameter markers or select list items. This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement.

• sqlsrv_release_statement
Releases client and server statement resources associated with a prepared statement. This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface RELEASE statement.

### 2.4.3 Result Table Routines

Result table routines allow the caller to fetch data from the server by providing calls to open a cursor, fetch from an open cursor, and close an open cursor. These routines are:

• sqlsrv Declare Cursor
Declares the type and mode of an extended dynamic cursor. Note that the cursor is actually declared at the server when sqlsrv_open_cursor is called the first time for a specific cursor name. If you do not call the sqlsrv Declare Cursor routine for a particular cursor name before calling sqlsrv_open_cursor, Oracle SQL/Services implicitly declares the cursor as type table and mode update.

This routine conceptually maps to the dynamic SQL interface DECLARE CURSOR statement.

• sqlsrv_open_cursor
Opens a cursor by associating a cursor name with a prepared statement identifier. The cursor name is used in each reference to the cursor. The sqlsrv_open_cursor routine also declares the extended dynamic cursor at the server the first time it is called for a specific cursor name.

This routine conceptually maps to the dynamic SQL interface OPEN statement.

• sqlsrv_fetch
Fetched one row of data from an open cursor.

This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface FETCH statement.
• sqlsrv_fetch_many
  Requests that multiple rows of data be fetched and transmitted to the client, which frequently reduces the number of network messages.
  This routine has no equivalent dynamic SQL interface statement. Rather, it controls the way the server sends row data back to the client after it has been retrieved by the server using the dynamic SQL interface FETCH statement.
• sqlsrv_close_cursor
  Closes an open cursor.
  This routine maps to the dynamic SQL interface CLOSE statement.

2.4.4 Utility Routines
Utility routines provide miscellaneous services to the caller. These routines are:
• sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data
  Allocates memory for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 data buffer and indicator variable fields.
• sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data
  Frees memory for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 data buffer and indicator variable fields.
• sqlsrv_set_option
  Sets the option that determines whether an SQLDA or SQLDA2 is used.

2.4.5 Functional Interface Routines
The functional interface routines provide access to data and metadata stored in the SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 structures. These routines replace the need for making direct references to structure fields in client applications. These routines are:
• sqlsrv_sqlca_error
  Returns from the SQLCA structure the error codes for the last statement executed.
• sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text
  Returns from the SQLCA structure the error text for the last statement executed.
• sqlsrv_sqlca_count
  Returns from the SQLCA the number of rows processed by a statement and replaces direct access to the SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] field.

• sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd
  Returns to your application the contents of the entire SQLCA.SQLERRD array which includes, for example, optimizer information for a table cursor, and number of segments, maximum segment length, and so forth for a list cursor, following a successful call to sqlsrv_open_cursor.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld or sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld
  Returns the number of parameter markers or select list items in the SQLDA or SQLDA2 and replaces direct access to the SQLD field in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name
  Copies the column name for a particular column from the SQLDA or SQLDA2 into the variable passed in this call.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type
  Returns from the SQLDA or SQLDA2 information about the data type of a column.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data
  Allows programs to allocate their own storage for data and indicator variables in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2
  Releases all variables bound with the sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routine.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data
  Returns from the SQLDA or SQLDA2 the type and length and addresses of the data and indicator variables for a column.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data
  Frees resources tied up by the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data
  Copies data and indicator values from the SQLDA or SQLDA2 to program variables and provides access to SQLDA or SQLDA2 information for languages that do not support explicit type coercion.

• sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data
Copies data and indicator values from program variables into the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sql_len` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sql_len`
  Sets the length of a column of type `SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING`, `SQLSRV_VARCHAR`, and `SQLSRV_VARBYTE` by setting the SQLLEN field in an SQLDA or SQLDA2. The `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sql_len` also sets the SQLOCTET_LEN in an SQLDA2.

- `sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info`
  Returns SQL character set information from the SQLDA2.

### 2.5 Overview of Data Structures

Oracle SQL/Services uses data structures to communicate with the client application. The client API routines use the following data structures:

- **ASSOCIATE_STR**
  This structure is passed as a parameter to `sqlsrv_associate` to set the characteristic of an association. The `sqlsrv_associate` routine opens the communications link between client and server and creates an association. For more information, see Section 7.2.

- **SQLCA**
  The SQLCA (SQL Communications Area) is used to store error messages and SQL statement information returned by Oracle SQL/Services. When a client API routine returns a nonzero value indicating that an error occurred, the SQLCA contains additional error information. For more information, see Section 7.3.

- **SQLDA or SQLDA2**
  The SQLDA (SQL Descriptor Area) or SQLDA2 (Extended SQL Descriptor Area) is used to exchange database metadata and data for parameter markers (input) and select list items (output). The Oracle SQL/Services SQLDA or SQLDA2 is identical to that used by the dynamic SQL interface for Oracle Rdb. For more information, see Section 2.3.4 and Section 7.5.
2.6 Developing Applications with the Functional Interface Routines

When designing an application, you must decide how to allocate memory for SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures and how to access these data structures.

Oracle Corporation recommends that you let Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures. Note that you must let Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for applications designed to run on the Macintosh platform. To let Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for the SQLCA data structure, specify a NULL pointer in the call to sqlsrv_associate. To let Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for SQLDA and SQLDA2 data structures, specify NULL SQLDA_ID pointers in the call to sqlsrv_prepare. Note that you can direct Oracle SQL/Services to use application-specific memory allocation and deallocation routines by specifying their addresses in the associate data structure (ASSOCIATE_STR) that you pass to sqlsrv_associate. Alternatively, you can allocate memory for SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures prior to calling sqlsrv_associate and sqlsrv_prepare on all client platforms except for the Macintosh.

The Oracle SQL/Services client API provides a set of functional interface routines that allow indirect access to the SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures. Oracle Corporation recommends that you use the functional interface routines to access the SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures to facilitate portability across all supported client platforms. Note that you must use the functional interface routines to develop applications designed to run on the Macintosh platform. See Section 2.4.5 for a complete list of the functional interface routines and a brief description of each routine. Alternatively, you can directly access the SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 data structures on all client platforms except for the Macintosh.

2.7 Building Oracle SQL/Services Application Programs

The process of building Oracle SQL/Services application programs consists of these steps:

1. Compile your code using the following #include compiler directive:

   ```
   #include <sqlsrv.h> /* Typedefs, function prototypes, error literals*/
   ```

   If your application accesses the SQLCA, SQLDA, or SQLDA2 structures directly, also include the sqlsrvca.h or sqlsrvda.h header files as follows. These header files are not provided on the Macintosh platform.
On most operating systems, include files are kept in a standard location, indicated in C by placing angle brackets around the name of the file. If these directives do not work on your system, ask the person who installed the Oracle SQL/Services API where the include files are located.

_________________________  Note  ___________________________

Some C compilers have a problem with %S and %D when printing error messages (for example, %SQLSRV and %DBS).

_________________________  To avoid this problem, Oracle Corporation recommends that you use either a printf or puts statement when printing Oracle SQL/Services error messages:  ___________________________

    printf ("%s", message);

    or

    puts (message);

2. Link your object module with the Oracle SQL/Services client API. Linking procedures are system dependent and are thus discussed separately in the following sections.

    Linking procedures can also depend on the network transport you want to use with Oracle SQL/Services and the specific client.

2.7.1 Building Applications on the OpenVMS Operating System

The OpenVMS include files are installed in SYS$LIBRARY.

    To link your program, enter the following command:

    $ LINK object.obj,SYS$LIBRARY:SQLSRV$API/OPT

    Replace object with the name of your object module.

2.7.2 Building Applications on the MS Windows Operating System

This section describes how to build and run 16-bit applications for MS Windows V3.1 and 32-bit applications for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, or Windows NT Alpha.
2.7.2.1 Building 16-Bit Applications on MS Windows V3.1

The Oracle SQL/Services client API for Windows V3.1 is supplied in the form of a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) called sqsapiw.dll, together with a library file called sqsapiw.lib. Review your Windows V3.1 documentation for information about creating applications that link against a DLL. If you use sqsdynw.mak as a template, you will need to customize it to your application's particular requirements.

If you plan to use the NetWare IPX/SPX network transport, the nwipxspx.dll and nwnetapi.dll files must also be installed on your system. These files may be obtained from the Oracle Rdb Client Kits CD–ROM or the NetWare C Interface SDK.

See the Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes for a complete list of software products and their versions that are required to support different network transports.

2.7.2.2 Building 32-Bit Applications for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, or Windows NT Alpha

The Oracle SQL/Services client API for Windows 95, Windows NT X86, or Windows NT Alpha is supplied in the form of a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) called sqsapi32.dll, together with a library file called sqsapi32.lib. Review your Windows documentation for information about creating applications that link against a DLL. If you use sqsdyn32.mak as a template, you will need to customize it to your application's particular requirements.

See the Oracle SQL/Services Release Notes for a complete list of software products and their versions that are required to support different network transports.

If you want to call Oracle SQL/Services using threads on Windows NT, you must be aware of the following:

- Oracle SQL/Services synchronizes calls to the Oracle SQL/Services client API routines between threads. That is, only one Oracle SQL/Services call may be active per associate at a time. All subsequent concurrent calls for an association stall until all previous calls complete.

- The error and error messages returned into the SQLCA data structure should not be accessed or manipulated directly by the application programmer. This structure will contain the message returned by the last thread that accessed it. Therefore, an error received in one thread may be overwritten by another thread. This may cause the application program to receive the wrong error and associated messages for the thread that
initially received the error. To receive the correct error and messages, use
the following Oracle SQL/Services routines:

- sqlsrv_sqlca_error
- sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text
- sqlsrv_sqlca_sqerrd

2.7.3 Building Applications on the Digital UNIX Operating System

The Digital UNIX include files are installed in the /usr/include directory.

By default, the Digital UNIX C compiler compiles and links your program in
one command, including support for both DECnet and TCP/IP. For example:

% cc file -lsqs -lots -ldnet -o name

Replace file with the name of your source file and name with the name that you
want for the executable file. If your application uses the DECnet transport,
include the optional -ldnet argument as shown; otherwise, replace -ldnet with
-ldnet-stub.

You may find it useful to examine the makefile that builds the Digital UNIX
API Installation Verification Procedure (sqsivpu.mak) and the makefile that
builds the sample application, sqsdynu.mak (see Section 3.2.4).

2.7.4 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System

The following sections describe how to build Oracle SQL/Services applications
on a Macintosh system, either in the Macintosh Programmer’s Workshop
(MPW) or in the THINK C programming environment.

2.7.4.1 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System for MPW

The Macintosh include file sqlsrv.h is installed in the {CLibraries} directory.

To link your program under MPW, enter the following command:

Link (Linkoptions) -w -t APPL -c 'creator' -d-

"object" ~d-

"{Libraries}"Runtime.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"Interface.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"StdCLib.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"CSANELib.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"Math.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"CommToolbox.o" ~d-

"{Libraries}"sqlsrv.o" ~d-

-o "application"
The ~d~ symbol refers to the Apple delta character (Option-d). Replace object with the name of your object module and application with the name of the application you want to create. Replace creator with the creator name.

You might find it useful to examine the makefile provided for building the sample application in the MPW environment. However, note that the sample application is linked as an MPW tool and, therefore, uses object libraries in addition to those previously described. The sample application makefile is located in the MPW:Examples:SQLSRV Examples folder. For more information, see Section 3.2.5.1.

2.7.4.2 Building Applications on the Macintosh Operating System for THINK C

The include file sqlsrv.h is normally installed in the Sym C++ for Mac: Macintosh Libraries:THINK #includes folder.

You can build your applications on your Macintosh system for THINK C by following these steps:

1. Launch the THINK C Project Manager.
2. Create a TPM ANSI project to build the application.
3. If necessary, remove main.c by using the remove option from the Source menu.
4. Use the ADD option from the Source menu to add the following files to the project:
   - Your C program source files
   - The sqlsrv1, sqlsrv2, CommToolbox, MacTraps, and MacTraps2 libraries from the Sym C++ for Mac Folder:Macintosh Libraries:68K Libraries folder

   Note

   You must create separate segments for the ANSI, sqlsrv1, and sqlsrv2 libraries (one segment for each library), due to THINK C program size limitations. Otherwise, you will receive this error message: "Code segment too big." Refer to the THINK C documentation for information about creating program segments.

5. Select the Build the Application entry from the Project menu to build the project.
2.7.5 Building Applications on the Solaris Operating Systems

The Solaris include files are installed in the /usr/include directory.

By default, the Solaris C compiler compiles and links your program in one command. For example:

```bash
% cc file -lsqs -o name
% chmod +x name
```

Replace file with the name of your source file and name with the name that you want for the executable file.

You may find it useful to examine the makefile that builds the Solaris API Installation Verification Procedure (sqsivpu.mak) and the makefile that builds the sample application, sqsdynu.mak (see Section 3.2.6).
This chapter guides you through the Oracle SQL/Services sample application.

### 3.1 Sample Application

Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 describe a sample interactive application that accepts dynamic SQL statements and processes them using the Oracle SQL/Services client API. The sample application consists of two or three modules, depending on your client platform:

- **A driver module named sqsdrv.c (on all Windows platforms), sqsdrvu.c (on all UNIX platforms) or sqlsrv$driver.c (on all OpenVMS and Macintosh platforms).** This module accepts dynamic SQL statements from the user and calls the dynamic SQL processing module to process the statements. It is described in Section 3.4.

- **A dynamic SQL processing module named sqsdyn.c (on all Windows platforms), sqsdynu.c (on all UNIX platforms) or sqlsrv$dynamic.c (on all OpenVMS and Macintosh platforms).** This module accepts dynamic SQL statements from the driver module and calls Oracle SQL/Services client API routines to process the statements. It is described in Section 3.5.

- **An I/O module named winivp.c for Windows platforms only.** This module calls Windows services to implement a basic Windows I/O interface and is not described in this chapter.

The sample application is able to process any dynamic SQL statement, including executable statements such as INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, singleton-SELECT, and CALL statements, as well as SELECT statements. To process a statement entered by the user, the sample application first prepares the statement. If a statement contains parameter markers, the sample application then prompts the user for parameter marker values. To process an executable statement, the sample application executes the statement, then displays any results that the statement might produce. To process a SELECT statement, the sample application declares and opens a cursor, fetches and displays rows from the result table, then closes the cursor when all rows have
been fetched. Finally, the sample application releases the statement to free the
resources held by the prepared statement.

In some respects, the Oracle SQL/Services sample application resembles
a limited, portable implementation of the Oracle Rdb interactive SQL
application. Like interactive SQL, the driver module recognizes the semicolon
(;) as an SQL statement terminator and thus accepts multiline statements.
However, unlike interactive SQL, it does not parse the SQL statements entered
by the user and thus cannot handle compound statements or the definition
of stored procedures. Input lines beginning with an exclamation point (!) are
considered comments and are not executed.

3.2 Building the Sample Application

This section describes how to build the sample application on the client
platforms supported by Oracle SQL/Services.

3.2.1 Building the Sample Application on the OpenVMS Operating System

The source code for the sample application is available on line in a directory
under SYS$EXAMPLES. To copy, compile, link, and run the sample
application, enter the following commands:

$ copy sys$common:[syshlp.examples.sqlsrv]sqlsrv$*.c *
$ cc sqlsrv$driver,sqlsrv$dynamic
$ link/exe=sqlsrv$dynamic sqlsrv$driver,sqlsrv$dynamic,-
$_$ sys$library:sqlsrv$api/opt
$ run sqlsrv$dynamic

Note

If Oracle SQL/Services is installed multiversion, copy the sample appli-
cation files from SYS$COMMON:[SYSHLP.EXAMPLES.SQLSRV70].

3.2.2 Building the Sample Application on MS Windows V3.1

An executable form of the sample application is supplied when you install the
Oracle SQL/Services client kit. This executable program was built using the
default settings and switches in sqsdynw.mak, and so it might not be suitable
for all environments and transports. The executable is named sqsdynkw.exe,
where the k indicates the executable was provided with the kit, so it will not
be overwritten if you rebuild the sample application locally.
The source files for the sample application are supplied in the directory where you installed the Oracle SQL/Services client kit. The sqsdynw.mak file uses the Microsoft C compiler to create an executable named sqsdynw.exe. Review sqsdynw.mak as a sample guide and for information on default settings and switches.

Use the following commands to build the sample application from the MS-DOS prompt. Select the appropriate NMAKE command depending on whether or not you want to build a debuggable executable.

```
> cd \[sql/services-install-dir]           | Oracle SQL/Services installation directory
> nmake -a -f sqsdynw.mak                  | To build a nodebug executable, or
> nmake -a -f sqsdynw.mak debug=1         | to build a debuggable executable
> win sqsdynw.exe                         | Invoke sample after successful build
```

### 3.2.3 Building the Sample Application on Windows NT X86, Windows NT Alpha, or Windows 95

An executable form of the sample application is supplied when you install the Oracle SQL/Services client kit. This executable program was built using the default settings and switches in sqsdyn32.mak, and so it might not be suitable for all environments and transports. The executable is named sqsdyn32.exe; you may wish to copy or rename this file if you rebuild the sample application locally.

The source files for the sample application are supplied in the directory where you installed the Oracle SQL/Services client kit. The sqsdyn32.mak file uses the Microsoft C compiler to create an executable named sqsdyn32.exe. Review sqsdyn32.mak as a sample guide and for information on default settings and switches.

Use the following commands to build the sample application from the MS-DOS prompt. Select the appropriate NMAKE command depending on whether or not you want to build a debuggable executable.

```
> cd \[sql/services-install-dir]           | Oracle SQL/Services installation directory
> nmake -a -f sqsdyn32.mak                  | To build a nodebug executable, or
> nmake -a -f sqsdyn32.mak debug=1         | to build a debuggable executable
> sqsdyn32                                | Invoke sample after successful build
```

### 3.2.4 Building the Sample Application on the Digital UNIX Operating System

If DECnet is available on your system, you can build the Digital UNIX sample application by issuing the following command:

```
make -f sqsosfsample
```
If DECnet is not available on your system, you can build the Digital UNIX sample application by issuing the following command:

```
make -f sqsosfsample "DNETLIB= -ldnet_stub"
```

See Section 2.7.3 for information on building applications on Digital UNIX systems.

### 3.2.5 Building the Sample Application on the Macintosh Operating System

The following sections describe how to build and run the Oracle SQL/Services sample application on the Macintosh, either in the Macintosh Programmer's Workshop (MPW) or in the THINK C programming environment.

#### 3.2.5.1 Building the Sample Application in the MPW Programming Environment

You can build the sample application on your Macintosh system by performing the following tasks:

1. Launch the Macintosh Programmer's Workshop (MPW).
2. Set your default directory by typing the following directory specification and pressing Enter:

   ```
   directory {MPW}Examples:"Sqlsrv Examples"
   ```

   Alternatively, on MPW systems that have been customized, you can pull down the Directory menu and select SQLSRV Examples.
3. Build the SQLSRV$DYNAMIC sample application by typing the following command and pressing Enter:

   ```
   BuildProgram SQLSRV$DYNAMIC
   ```

   Alternatively, you can select Build from the Build menu and enter SQLSRV$DYNAMIC for the program name in the dialog box.
4. Press Enter to run the SQLSRV$DYNAMIC sample application.

#### 3.2.5.2 Building the Sample Application in the THINK C Programming Environment

You can build the sample application on your Macintosh system by performing the following tasks:

1. Launch the THINK C Project Manager.
2. Create a project to build the Oracle SQL/Services sample application.

   If you have not previously created a project for building the sample, you must create a new TPM ANSI project.

   If a project for the sample already exists, recompile all the sources and then go to step 5.
3. Remove main.c by using the remove option from the Source menu.

4. Use the ADD option from the Source menu to add the following files to the project:
   - The sqlsrv$dynamic.c and sqlsrv$driver.c source files
   - The sqlsrv1, sqlsrv2, CommToolbox, MacTraps, and MacTraps2 libraries from the Sym C++ for Mac Folder:Macintosh Libraries:68K Libraries: folder

   Note
   You must create separate segments for the ANSI, sqlsrv1, and sqlsrv2 libraries (one segment for each library), due to THINK C program size limitations. Otherwise, you will receive this error message: "Code segment too big." Refer to the THINK C documentation for information about creating program segments.

5. Select the Build the Application entry from the Project menu to create the sample project. Call it SQLSRV$DYNAMIC.

3.2.6 Building the Sample Application on the Solaris Operating System

The source code for sqsdynu.c and sqsdrvu.c is available on line. To copy installation files to your default directory and to compile, link, and run the sample application, enter the following commands:

% cp /usr/sqlsrv/* .
% make -f sqsdynu.mak DNET=
% sqsdynu

Replace /usr/sqlsrv with the name of the directory in which you installed the Oracle SQL/Services Solaris client API kit. When linking the sample application, references to the DECnet library must be removed, as the DNET= argument indicates.

3.3 Running the Sample Application

When the sample executable program starts up, it prompts you for the information required to create an association with a remote system. When the association is made, the program prompts for SQL statements to execute. For example, on the OpenVMS operating system, this is what you would see:
$ run sqlsrv\dynamic
Server node OR SQL*Net service name: MYNODE
Network Transport: DECNET
Server account name: MYNAME
Server account password: ****
Service name [GENERIC]:

Enter any dynamically executable SQL statement, continuing it on successive lines.
Terminate the statement with a semicolon.
Built-in commands are: [no]echo and exit.

SQL> ATTACH 'FILENAME sql_personnel';
SQL> SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES WHERE FIRST_NAME STARTING WITH ?;
Enter value for:  FIRST_NAME
Maximum length is: 10
DATA> Norman

------ BEGIN RESULT TABLE ------
EMPLOYEE_ID : 00168
LAST_NAME   : Nash
FIRST_NAME  : Norman
MIDDLE_INITIAL :
ADDRESS_DATA_1 : 87 West Rd.
ADDRESS_DATA_2 :
CITY        : Meadows
STATE       : NH
POSTAL_CODE : 03587
SEX         : M
BIRTHDAY    : 1932102300000000
STATUS_CODE : 1
---------- END OF ROW ----------
.
.
.

---------- END OF ROW ----------
EMPLOYEE_ID : 00245
LAST_NAME   : Roberts
FIRST_NAME  : Norman
MIDDLE_INITIAL : U
ADDRESS_DATA_1 : 162 Tenby Dr.
ADDRESS_DATA_2 :
CITY        : Chocorua
STATE       : NH
POSTAL_CODE : 03817
SEX         : M
BIRTHDAY    : 1949061100000000
STATUS_CODE : 1
---------- END OF ROW ----------

-------- END RESULT TABLE --------

SQL> exit;$
To select the network transport, type D or DECnet to select the DECnet transport; type T or TCP to select the TCP/IP transport; type A or AppleTalk to select the AppleTalk-DECnet Gateway transport; type S or SQLNET to select the SQL*Net transport; or type N or NETWARE to select the NetWare IPX/SPX transport. Note that not all these transports are supported on all the client platforms and that all the transports supported by Oracle SQL/Services may not be installed on your node. See Table 1–1 for a list of the network transports supported for each client platform.

On Macintosh systems, you can use the transport selected in the Oracle SQL/Services control panel by typing the Enter key in response to the transport prompt. The sample does not prompt for a transport on the Solaris operating system because TCP/IP is the only transport supported by Oracle SQL/Services on that platform.

3.4 Driver Module

When a user runs the sample application, the flow of control is as follows:

- Call a routine to create an association. Although the driver creates only one association, Oracle SQL/Services allows an application to have several associations active at any given time.
- Enter a loop that inputs SQL statements and passes them to the execute_statement function for processing.
- Call a routine to close the association.

The implementation of the terminal input/output in the driver is unimportant. The module is intended to be easily replaced.

3.5 Dynamic Module

This section describes how the sample application works and provides some examples that illustrate how to call some of the more commonly used Oracle SQL/Services API routines.

3.5.1 Creating an Association

The sample program contains a function named create_association that does the following:

- Declares the variables required for creating an association.
  - Association identifier
Most Oracle SQL/Services API routines require an association identifier that specifies for which association a call is being made. An association identifier is returned as an output argument during the successful completion of a call to the sqlsrv_associate API routine. The association identifier is then specified as an input argument to most of the other Oracle SQL/Services API routines, with the exception of some of the sqlsrv_sqlda_xxx and sqlsrv_sqlda2_xxx functional interface routines.

In the sample application, the main routine in the driver module passes in the address of the association identifier, which it declares as follows:

```
ASSOCIATE_ID assoc_id;
```

- Error message buffer

  If you do not specify an alternate error message buffer, Oracle SQL/Services uses the 70-byte SQLERRMC field in the SQLCA data structure. However, because the SQLERRMC field may not be long enough to hold all the possible error messages that can be returned by the Oracle SQL/Services server and Oracle Rdb, Oracle Corporation recommends that you allocate a larger message buffer for each association.

  In the sample application, the main routine in the driver module passes in the address of a 512-byte message buffer, which is sufficient for all possible messages. The driver routine declares the error buffer as follows:

```
unsigned char error_buf[512];
```

- Gets the node name, network transport, user name, password, and service name for the server system from the argument vector; if any of these are missing, the create_association function prompts the user.

- Sets up the association structure as follows:

```
associate_str.VERSION = SQLSRV_V700; /* Structure version number */
associate_str.CLIENT_LOG = 0;        /* Disable client logging. */
associate_str.SERVER_LOG = 0;        /* Obsolete */
associate_str.LOCAL_FLAG = 0;        /* Obsolete */
associate_str.MEMORY_ROUTINE = NULL; /* Use default memory rtns. */
associate_str.FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE = NULL; /* Use default memory rtns. */
associate_str.ERRBUFLEN = error_buf_len; /* Alternate err buf length */
associate_str.ERRBUF = error_buf;    /* Alternate error buffer */
associate_str.class_name = (CHARPTR)service_name; /* Service name */
associate_str.xpttyp = xpt;          /* Transport type */
associate_str.attach = NULL;         /* No SQL ATTACH statement */
associate_str.declare = NULL;        /* No SQL DECLARE statement */
associate_str.appnam = (CHARPTR)"Sample App"; /* Our application name */
```

This structure is described in detail in Section 7.2.
• Calls the API routine `sqlsrv_associate` to create the association.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_associate(
    node_name, /* node name. */
    user_name, /* user name. */
    password, /* password. */
    NULL, /* protocol read buffer. */
    NULL, /* protocol write buffer. */
    0, /* read buffer size. */
    0, /* write buffer size. */
    NULL, /* Let SQL/Services allocate SQLCA. */
    &associate_str, /* ASSOCIATE structure. */
    assoc_id /* Association handle. */
);
```

By specifying the read and write buffer pointers as NULL and the read and write buffer lengths as zero, the sample application directs Oracle SQL/Services to allocate read and write buffers of the default size. By specifying a NULL SQLCA pointer, the sample application directs Oracle SQL/Services to allocate memory for the SQLCA structure. Note that by specifying the associate structure as Version 7.0, the sample application directs Oracle SQL/Services to process extensions to the original structure, which include the service (class) name, transport type, and application name fields.

Creating an association is a multiphase process, which starts with the Oracle SQL/Services client API validating the routine arguments, allocating memory for the association, establishing a network connection to the server, and so forth. Because a new association can fail for different reasons, client applications must be written to handle different types of failure.

If the Oracle SQL/Services client API detects any invalid arguments, it does not allocate any memory for the association, stores a NULL value in the association ID variable, and returns a single error status as the function return value. In this situation, the client application need perform no additional work to clean up the association; however, no additional error information is available.

If the routine arguments are valid, Oracle SQL/Services allocates memory for the association and attempts to connect to the server. Once the routine arguments have been successfully validated, Oracle SQL/Services always returns a non-NULL value in the association ID, even if the connection to the server is not established successfully. For example, perhaps a user typed an invalid password. In this situation, the client application can obtain additional error information by calling the `sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text` and `sqlsrv_sqlca_error` API routines. After retrieving any additional error...
information, the client application must then clean up the association by calling the sqlsrv_release API routine.

The sample application uses the following logic to handle the situation where a call to the sqlsrv_associate API routine fails:

```c
if (sts != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    if (*assoc_id != NULL)
    {
        report_error(*assoc_id);
        sqlsrv_release(*assoc_id, /* association ID. */ NULL /* reserved argument. */);
    }
    else
    {
        report_sqlsvcs_error((SQS_LONGWORD)sts, 0, 0);
    }
}
```

The report_error and report_sqlsvcs_error functions in the sample application are described in Section 3.5.2.10.

### 3.5.2 Processing the Dynamic SQL Statement

The sample program contains a function named execute_statement that processes the statement string passed to it by the driver module. As shown in Figure 3–1, the execute_statement function does the following:

- Checks for statements, such as COMMIT and ROLLBACK, that can be executed using the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API routine, processes them accordingly, and returns.
- Calls the sqlsrv_prepare API routine, which prepares the SQL statement and returns a statement ID.
- Calls the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd API routine to retrieve the SQLERRD array to obtain the statement type from the SQLERRD[1] array element.
- If the statement contains parameter markers, calls the sqlsrv_sqlda_allocate_data API routine to allocate memory for the data and indicator variables, then calls the get_params function to prompt for parameter marker values.
- If the statement contains select list items, calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate memory for the data and indicator variables.
• If the statement is a SELECT statement:
  – Calls the sqlsrv_open_cursor API routine to open a cursor
  – For each row in the result table, calls the sqlsrv_fetch API routine to
    fetch the row and calls the display_select_list routine to display the
    data
  – Calls the sqlsrv_close_cursor API routine to close the cursor
• If the statement is not a SELECT statement, calls the sqlsrv_execute_in_out
  API routine to execute the statement. If the statement has output, such
  as a singleton-SELECT statement or a CALL statement to a procedure with
  output or input/output arguments, calls the display_select_list function to
  display the data.
• Calls the sqlsrv_release_statement API routine to release the prepared
  statement.

Section 3.5.2.1 through Section 3.5.2.10 explain the workings of the
execute_statement and get_params functions in more detail.
3.5.2.1 Declaring and Allocating SQLDA_ID Identifiers

The SQLDA structure contains SQL parameter marker and select list metadata as well as pointers to the data and indicator variables. The SQLDA_ID identifiers are the means by which your application and the Oracle SQL/Services API communicate about the SQL statement being prepared for execution.
Oracle SQL/Services applications must allocate variables that point to the SQLDA_ID identifiers. The execute_statement function contains the following declarations:

```c
SQLDA_ID param_sqlda;
SQLDA_ID select_sqlda;
```

### 3.5.2.2 Executing SQL Statements Using the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API Routine

Simple SQL statements that do not contain parameter markers or select list items can be executed using the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API routine. The sample application checks for statements such as COMMIT and ROLLBACK, and executes them using the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API routine as follows:

```c
sts = sqlsrv_execute_immediate(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    0, /* database id, must be zero. */
    sql_statement /* SQL statement. */
);
```

**Note**
The sample application uses the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API routine to process SQL statements such as COMMIT and ROLLBACK in order to demonstrate how to use the sqlsrv_execute_immediate API routine. However, in a real application, where such statements may be used frequently, you should consider preparing such statements once and executing the prepared statements as needed.

### 3.5.2.3 Preparing the SQL Statement

All applications call the sqlsrv_prepare API routine to prepare an SQL statement. The sample application lets Oracle SQL/Services allocate memory for the parameter marker and select list SQLDA structures; therefore, it initializes the select_sqlda and param_sqlda SQLDA_IDs to NULL. For example:

```c
select_sqlda = NULL;
param_sqlda = NULL;
sts = sqlsrv_prepare(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    0, /* database id, must be zero. */
    sql_statement /* SQL statement. */
    &statement_id, /* to receive prepared statement id */
    &param_sqlda, /* to receive parameter marker SQLDA */
    &select_sqlda /* to receive select list SQLDA */
);
```
If the server successfully prepares the statement, it returns a statement ID to the client, which the Oracle SQL/Services client API stores in the statement_id variable. If an SQL statement contains either parameter markers or select list items, then the Oracle SQL/Services client API allocates memory for one or both SQLDAs and returns the memory pointer or handle to the application in the param_sqlda or select_sqlda variables.

The sample application calls the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd API routine to obtain the statement type from the SQLERRD[1] array element as follows:

```c
sts = sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    sqlerrd_array /* to receive SQLERRD array */
);
```

statement_type = sqlerrd_array[1];

### 3.5.2.4 Allocating Data and Indicator Variables

The sample application checks the param_sqlda and select_sqlda variables for non-NULL values to determine if the SQL statement contains any parameter markers or select list items. If any are present, the sample calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate memory for the data and indicator variables. For example, to allocate the data and indicator variables for a select list SQLDA:

```c
if (select_sqlda != NULL)
{
    sts = sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data(
        assoc_id, /* association ID. */
        select_sqlda /* Select list SQLDA. */
    );
    ...
    ...
}
```

If any parameter markers are present, the sample application also calls the get_params function, which is described in Section 3.5.2.5, to prompt the user for values for all parameter markers.
3.5.2.5 Processing Parameter Markers

The sample program includes a function named get_params that prompts the user for parameter markers. As in the driver module, the implementation of the terminal input/output is unimportant. As demonstrated in the get_params function, your application must perform the following steps:

1. Execute a loop that iterates once for each parameter marker in the SQL statement. The sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld API routine returns the number of parameter markers.

   ```c
   for (i = 0; i < sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld( param_sqlda ); i++)
   {
     ...
   }
   ```

2. Within the loop, call the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data API routine to obtain the data type and length, and pointers to the data and indicator variables for each parameter marker.

   ```c
   sts = sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data(
     param_sqlda, /* parameter marker SQLDA */
     i, /* column index number */
     &coltyp, /* to receive column data type */
     &collen, /* to receive column length */
     &colsc1, /* to receive column scale/type */
     &coldata, /* to receive column data ptr. */
     &nullp, /* to receive column ind. ptr. */
     NULL /* reserved argument */
   );
   ```

3. Obtain a value for each parameter marker. The sample application checks that the user enters a data value that is not too long. To do so, it must check for certain data types and adjust the length returned by the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data API routine accordingly. For example, the length for the SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE data type includes space for the null-terminator, so the maximum length must be decreased by 1, whereas the length for the SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER data type does not include the additional 5 bytes that the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine allocates for integer values expressed in scientific notation, so the maximum length must be increased by 5. See Chapter 8 for more information on the data types supported by the Oracle SQL/Services client API.
switch (coltyp)
{
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE:
        maxlen--; break;
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER:
        maxlen += 5; break;
}

4. Set the indicator variable and store the value in the parameter marker’s data variable according to each parameter marker’s data type.

To specify a NULL value for a parameter marker, store -1 in the indicator variable; otherwise, store 0 in the indicator variable.

There are three fundamental data types in Oracle SQL/Services: fixed-length strings, null-terminated strings, and variable-length data with leading length field. Each Oracle SQL/Services data type maps to one of these fundamental data types. The sample application supports a subset of the full range of Oracle SQL/Services data types as follows.

• Fixed-length strings

There are two fixed-length data types: SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE (not supported by the sample application) and SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING. To store a fixed-length string in a parameter marker, the sample uses the memcpy C library function to copy the value, and the memset C library function to pad the value with spaces, if necessary.

If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate parameter marker variables, then Oracle SQL/Services allocates an extra byte of memory for parameter marker variables of type SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING. Therefore, your application can also use the strcpy C library function to copy a value to a parameter marker variable, because there is sufficient space for the trailing null-terminator. However, you should be aware that when Oracle SQL/Services sends fixed-length string parameter marker values to the server, it always sends the number of bytes specified by the parameter marker length in the SQLDA, regardless of the possible presence of a null-terminator anywhere in the string. Because Oracle SQL/Services does not treat fixed-length strings as a null-terminated string, the sample application always pads these values with spaces.

Note

The SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE, which is not supported by the sample application, is another instance of a fixed-length data type. However,
because values of this data type can contain binary values, including null bytes, you should always use the memcpy C library function when processing values of this data type.

- **Null-terminated strings**
  There are three null-terminated data types: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE, and SQLSRV_INTERVAL. To store a null-terminated string in a parameter marker, the sample simply uses the strcpy C library function to copy the value and null-terminator.

  If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate parameter marker variables, Oracle SQL/Services always allocates the extra byte of memory required for the null-terminator. When Oracle SQL/Services sends null-terminated string parameter marker values to the server, it uses the strlen C library function to determine how much data to send.

- **Variable-length data with leading length field**
  There are two variable-length data types: SQLSRV_VARBYTE (not supported by the sample application) and SQLSRV_VARCHAR. To store a variable-length data value in a parameter marker, the sample first stores the length in the leading unsigned 16-bit length field, then uses the memcpy C library function to copy the data value.

  If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate parameter marker variables, then Oracle SQL/Services allocates sufficient memory to accommodate the leading length field and a data value of the maximum length; however, it does not allocate space for a null-terminator. Therefore, your application should not use the strcpy C library function to copy a variable-length data value. When Oracle SQL/Services sends a variable-length data value to the server, it uses the leading length field to determine how much data to send.

  **Note**

  If your application uses the SQLDA2 format, the leading length field is an unsigned 32-bit integer.

  See Chapter 8 for more information on the data types supported by the Oracle SQL/Services client API.
The following code example illustrates how the sample application processes each data type.

```c
switch(coltyp)
{
    case SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING:
        /* fixed-length string: copy the data to the */
        /* SQLDATA memory; pad with spaces if necessary */
        memcpy( (SCHARPTR)coldata, lcldata, len );
        if (len < maxlen)
        {
            memset( (SCHARPTR)coldata+len, ' ', maxlen-len );
        }
        break;
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER:
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE:
    case SQLSRV_INTERVAL:
        /* null-terminated strings: just use strcpy to */
        /* copy the data value and the null-terminator */
        strcpy( (SCHARPTR)coldata, lcldata );
        break;
    case SQLSRV_VARCHAR:
        /* variable-length data with length field: write */
        /* the length into the leading 16-bit length field */
        /* of the buffer, then advance the pointer over */
        /* the length to the beginning of the data and */
        /* copy the data */
        varchar_ptr = coldata;
        *(unsigned short int *)varchar_ptr = len;
        varchar_ptr += sizeof(unsigned short int);
        memcpy( (SCHARPTR)varchar_ptr, lcldata, len );
        break;
}
/* switch */
```

5. After processing each parameter marker, call the `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data` API routine to de-refernce the parameter marker’s data and indicator variables.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data(
    param_sqlda, /* parameter marker SQLDA */
    i /* column index number */
);```

3–18 Sample Application Guidelines
3.5.2.6 Testing for SELECT Statements

To test for a SELECT statement, the sample application checks the statement_type variable, which it set previously using the SQLERRD[1] field of the SQLCA. Whenever Oracle Rdb SQL prepares an SQL statement, it stores the statement type in the SQLERRD[1] field, as follows:

- 0 = executable statement, excluding CALL statements
- 1 = SELECT statement
- 2 = CALL statement

3.5.2.7 Processing a SELECT Statement

To process a SELECT statement, the sample application opens a cursor, fetches and displays each row in the result table, then closes the cursor, as follows:

- Calls the sqlsrv_open_cursor API routine to open the cursor. Note that the sample has previously prompted the user for the values of any parameter marker values.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_open_cursor(
    assoc_id, /* association id */
    cursor_name, /* cursor name */
    statement_id, /* statement ID */
    param_sqlda /* parameter marker SQLDA */
);
```

- For each row in the result table, calls the sqlsrv_fetch API routine to fetch the row, then calls the display_select_list function to display the values. See Section 3.5.2.9 for more information about the display_select_list function.

```c
printf("------ BEGIN RESULT TABLE ------\n");
do {
    sts = sqlsrv_fetch(
        assoc_id, /* association id */
        cursor_name, /* cursor name */
        0, /* scroll option */
        0L, /* position */
        select_sqlda /* select list SQLDA */
    );
    switch (sts)
    {
    case SQL_SUCCESS:
        sts = display_select_list(assoc_id, select_sqlda);
        printf("---------- END OF ROW ----------\n");
        break;
    ```
case SQL_EOS:
    printf("------- END RESULT TABLE -------\n");
    break;

default:
    handle_error(assoc_id);
    break;
} while (sts == SQL_SUCCESS);

- Calls sqlsrv_close_cursor API routine to close the cursor when all rows have been fetched.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_close_cursor(  
    assoc_id, /* association id */  
    cursor_name /* cursor name */
);
```

### 3.5.2.8 Processing Executable Statements

To process an executable SQL statement, including CALL statements, the sample application calls the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine as follows:

```c
sts = sqlsrv_execute_in_out(  
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */  
    0, /* database_id, must be zero. */  
    statement_id, /* Prepared statement id. */  
    SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA, /* Normal nonbatched execute mode. */  
    param_sqlda, /* Parameter marker SQLDA. */  
    select_sqlda /* Select list SQLDA. */
);
```

The sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine handles any executable statement, regardless of whether the statement has any input in the form of parameter markers, or output in the form of select list items. See Section 4.1 for information on batched execution of executable statements with parameter markers.

If the executable SQL statement has any output, the sample application calls the display_select_list to display the values of the select list items.

### 3.5.2.9 Processing Select List Items

The sample application includes a function named display_select_list that displays the values of any select list items in a select list SQLDA. As in the driver module, the implementation of the terminal input/output is unimportant. As demonstrated in the display_select_list function, your application must perform the following steps.

1. Execute a loop that iterates once for each select list item in the SQL statement. The sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld API routine returns the number of select list items.
for (i = 0; i < sqsrv_sqlda_sqld( select_sqlda ); i++)
{
    .
    .
    .
}

2. Within the loop, call the sqsrv_sqlda_ref_data API routine to obtain the
data type and length, and pointers to the data and indicator variables for
each select list item.

    sts = sqsrv_sqlda_ref_data(
        select_sqlda, /* select list SQLDA */
        i, /* column index number */
        &coltyp, /* to receive column data type */
        &collen, /* to receive column length */
        &colscl, /* to receive column scale/type */
        &coldata, /* to receive column data ptr. */
        &nullp, /* to receive column ind. ptr. */
        NULL /* reserved argument */
    );

3. Check the indicator variable and process the value in each select list item's
data variable according to the data type.

   If the indicator variable for a select list item is set to -1, indicating a
   NULL value, the sample application displays "NULL" and proceeds to the
   next select list item. Otherwise, the sample application displays the data
   value based on the data type of the select list item.

   There are three fundamental data types in Oracle SQL/Services: fixed-
   length strings, null-terminated strings, and variable-length data with
   leading length field. Each Oracle SQL/Services data type maps to one of
   these fundamental data types. The sample application supports a subset of
   the full range of Oracle SQL/Services data types as follows.

   - Fixed-length strings
     There are two fixed-length data types: SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE (not
     supported by the sample application) and SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING.
     To process a fixed-length string in a select list item's data variable, use
     the length and pointer variables set by the sqsrv_sqlda_ref_data API
     routine. The sample application passes both the length and the pointer
     as arguments to the printf C library function using the format string
     "%-.*s\n". Alternatively, to copy the same value to a local variable, the
     sample could call the memcpy C library function, again specifying the
     length and pointer variables as arguments.
If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate select list item variables, then Oracle SQL/Services allocates an extra byte of memory for select list item data variables of type SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING. This allows Oracle SQL/Services to null-terminate a string value when it receives fixed-length string select list item data values from the server. Therefore, you can also treat variables of type SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING as null-terminated strings using, for example, the strcpy C library function.

--- Note ---

The SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE, which is not supported by the sample application, is another instance of a fixed-length data type. However, because values of this data type can contain binary values, including null bytes, you should always use the memcpy C library function when processing values of this data type.

- Null-terminated strings

There are three null-terminated data types: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE, and SQLSRV_INTERVAL. To display a null-terminated string from a select list item's data variable, the sample simply passes the data pointer as an argument to the printf C library function using the format string "%s\n". Alternatively, to copy the same value to a local variable, the sample could simply call the strcpy C library function, again specifying the pointer variable as an argument.

- Variable-length data with leading length field

There are two variable-length data types: SQLSRV_VARBYTE (not supported by the sample application) and SQLSRV_VARCHAR. To process a variable-length data value in a select list item's data variable, the sample first uses a pointer to retrieve the length from the leading unsigned 16-bit length field, then advances the pointer past the length field to the data area of the variable. The sample application passes both the length and the data pointer as arguments to the printf C library function using the format string "%-.*s\n". Alternatively, to copy the same value to a local variable, the sample could call the memcpy C library function, again specifying the length and data pointer variables as arguments.
If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data API routine to allocate parameter marker variables, then Oracle SQL/Services allocates sufficient memory to accommodate the leading length field and a data value of the maximum length; however, it does not allocate space for a null-terminator. Therefore, your application should not use the strcpy C library function to copy a variable-length data value.

---

**Note**

If your application uses the SQLDA2 format, the leading length field is an unsigned 32-bit integer.

---

See Chapter 8 for more information on the data types supported by the Oracle SQL/Services client API.

The following code example illustrates how the sample application processes each data type.

```c
/* check the indicator variable for NULL value */
if (*nullp < 0)
{
    printf("NULL\n");
}
else
{
    switch (coltyp)
    {
    case SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING:
        /* Fixed-length character strings */
        printf("%-.*s\n", collen, coldata);
        break;
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER:
    case SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE:
    case SQLSRV_INTERVAL:
        /* Null-terminated strings */
        printf("%s\n", coldata);
        break;
    case SQLSRV_VARCHAR:
        /* Counted string. The first 16-bit unsigned word of */
        /* the data buffer is the length. Get length then */
        /* advance the pointer to the data. */
```
/* Note: SQLSRV_VARCHAR data may contain nonprintable */
/* binary data; a real application may not display the */
/* data value using printf. */

varchar_ptr = coldata;
varchar_len = *(unsigned short int *)varchar_ptr;
varchar_ptr += sizeof(unsigned short int);
printf("%-.*s\n", varchar_len, varchar_ptr);
break;
} /* switch */

4. After processing each select list item, call the sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data API routine to de-reference the select list item's data and indicator variables.

sts = sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data(
    select_sqlda, /* select list SQLDA */
    i /* column index number */
);

3.5.2.10 Error Handling

The sample application contains three functions that handle error conditions.

• handle_error function
  The handle_error function is the main error handling routine for the sample application. It first calls the report_error function to display an error message. It then checks the error status and terminates the application if a nonrecoverable error occurred, such as a network error or if the server was shut down.

  major_error = report_error(assoc_id);
  if (major_error == SQLSRV_NETERR ||
      major_error == SQLSRV_NETERR ||
      major_error == SQLSRV_EXEINTERR ||
      major_error == SQLSRV_CONN_TIMEOUT ||
      major_error == SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN)
  {
    sqlsrv_release(assoc_id, NULL);
    #if defined (_WINDOWS)
      IvpExit();
    #else
      exit(2);
    #endif
  }

• report_error function
The report_error function is responsible for displaying an error message associated with the most recent error. It is called by the handle_error function and by the create_association function if an error occurred trying to connect to the server. The report_error function first calls the sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text API routine to retrieve any error text that might have been returned by the server or produced by the Oracle SQL/Services client API.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text(
    assoc_id, /* associate ID */
    &err_msg_len, /* to receive error message length */
    err_msg_buf, /* error message buffer */
    sizeof(err_msg_buf) /* size of error message buffer */
);
```

If an error message is available, the report_error function displays the error message text and returns. If no error message is available, the report_error function calls the sqlsrv_sqlca_error API routine to retrieve the major and minor error codes, then calls the report_sqlsvcs_error function to display an error message based on the error codes.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_sqlca_error(
    assoc_id, /* associate ID */
    &major_error, /* to receive major error code */
    &minor_error_1, /* to receive first suberror */
    &minor_error_2 /* to receive second suberror */
);
```

- **report_sqlsvcs_error function**
  The report_sqlsvcs_error function accepts as input major and minor error codes, then displays an error message based on those error codes. It is called by the report_error function if no error message is available and called by the create_association if an error occurs trying to connect to the server and the sqlsrv_associate API routine does not return an association ID.

The execute_statement function checks the return status after calling every Oracle SQL/Services client API routine. If a call fails, the execute_statement function calls the handle_error function, calls the sqlsrv_release_statement API routine to release the prepared statement, then returns the failure status to the caller.

```c
if (sts != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    handle_error(assoc_id);
    sqlsrv_release_statement(assoc_id, 1, &statement_id);
    return sts;
}
```
Note that if a call to the sqlsrv_execute_immediate or sqlsrv_prepare API routines fails, there is no prepared statement to release.

### 3.5.2.11 Releasing Prepared Statements

When a prepared statement is no longer needed, the `execute_statement` function calls the API routine `sqlsrv_release_statement` to release the resources allocated for that statement:

```c
sts = sqlsrv_release_statement(
    assoc_id, /* association handle. */
    1,        /* no. of statement ids. */
    &statement_id /* statement id array. */
);
```

If your application prepares several statements at one time, you can release any or all of them together by passing an array of statement identifiers to the API routine `sqlsrv_release_statement`. The sample application prepares only one statement at a time; therefore, it passes the address of the statement ID variable to `sqlsrv_release_statement`. Effectively this is an array of one element.
4

Performance Considerations

This chapter describes how to improve the performance of your programming applications by reducing the number of client/server network messages required to perform operations.

4.1 Batched Execution

When your application executes a prepared INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement that contains parameter markers, it can control whether the API sends one row or several rows of data at a time to the server for processing. Frequently, batched execution reduces the number of messages required to complete the operation.

The mechanism for controlling batched execution is the execute_flag parameter in the sqlsrv_execute_in_out routine, which is described in sqlsrv_execute_in_out. The values of the execute_flag parameter are shown in Table 6–7.

In batched execution, the API stores sets of parameter marker values in the message buffer until your application signals the end of the batched execution. If the message buffer becomes full during batched execution, the API sends the message to the server and begins a new message in a manner that is transparent to your application. In that case, when the batched parameter marker values arrive at the server, the server stores the values in a buffer until the application signals the end of the batched execution. If the application aborts the batched execution, the API clears the buffers on both the client and the server. Thus, the database remains consistent and there is no need to roll back the transaction.

In nonbatched execution, the API places each set of parameter marker values in the message buffer and sends the message to the server for execution.

Note

Once you initiate batched execution for a particular statement ID by calling the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine with the SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH flag, you cannot call other API routines or execute
The following example illustrates how to use the batched execution mechanism. Note that the error checking code has been removed from the example for brevity; however, your application should always check for and handle error conditions.

In this example, the application calls the prompt_for_order_details application function to prompt the user for new order details and to store the data into the parameter marker variables in the SQLDA.

As the user enters each line of the order, the application calls the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine with the SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH flag. This flag directs the Oracle SQL/Services client API to start or continue batched execution by queueing the row data for subsequent execution.

When the user has finished the order, the application calls the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine with the SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA flag to end batched execution. This flag directs the server to execute the previously queued requests, but does not send the data that is currently stored in the parameter marker SQLDA, which in this case would be the data from the most recent order line.

If the user cancels the order, the application calls the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine with the SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT flag to cancel batched execution without executing any previously queued requests.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_prepare(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    0, /* database id, must be zero. */
    sql_statement, /* SQL statement. */
    &statement_id, /* to receive prepared statement id. */
    &param_sqlda, /* to receive parameter marker SQLDA. */
    &select_sqlda /* to receive select list SQLDA. */
);

do
{|}
  action = prompt_for_order_details( param_sqlda );
```
switch ( action )
{
    case ADD_ORDER_LINE:
        exec_flag = SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH; /* Queue for later execution */
        break;
    case END_OF_ORDER:
        exec_flag = SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA; /* Execute queued requests */
        break;
    case CANCEL_ORDER:
        exec_flag = SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT; /* Cancel batched execution */
        break;
}
sts = sqlsrv_execute_in_out(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    0, /* reserved, must be zero. */
    statement_id, /* Prepared statement id. */
    exec_flag, /* Execute function flag. */
    param_sqlda, /* Parameter marker SQLDA. */
    select_sqlda /* Select list SQLDA. */
);
} while ( action == ADD_ORDER_LINE );
sts = sqlsrv_release_statement(
    assoc_id, /* association ID. */
    1, /* number of statement id's. */
    &statement_id /* statement id array. */
);

Note
Alternatively, you can use the SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA flag to end a batched execution operation. This flag directs the server to execute the previously queued requests, including the data that is currently stored in the parameter marker SQLDA.

4.2 Improving Row Fetch Performance

You can improve row fetch performance of your application by setting appropriate read and write buffer sizes for your client application based on the sizes of the data values. In addition, you can improve row fetch performance using the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine.
Setting Buffer Sizes
Oracle Corporation recommends that for a fetch-intensive application, in which you are using the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine and are working with large data values, such as images stored in lists (segmented strings), that you specify values greater than 1300 bytes for the read_buffer and write_buffer parameters in the sqlsrv_associate routine. You do this to ensure optimal performance for moving data between the server and client.

If you specify values greater than 5000 bytes for these two parameters in your application program, be sure to check that the server’s dispatcher MAX_CLIENT_BUFFER_SIZE value is greater than these two parameter values. The default and minimum value allowed for the maximum client buffer size in a dispatcher process is 5000 bytes.

If the server’s dispatcher MAX_CLIENT_BUFFER_SIZE is less than the read_buffer and write_buffer parameter values, the client picks the lower of the two sizes.

Fetching Multiple Rows
When your application fetches rows from a result table, it can control whether the server sends one row or several rows of data at a time to the API. Fetching multiple rows at a time generally reduces the number of client/server messages required to complete the operation.

Note
The Oracle SQL/Services NetWare client does not support fetching multiple rows. The sqlsrv_fetch_many routine, when used with the IPX/SPX transport, will always return a success status but will not initiate a multiple row fetch operation. Therefore, existing applications may call sqlsrv_fetch_many, but will not see the performance improvements normally associated with this call. The Oracle SQL/Services NetWare client does not batch result tuples to reduce the number of Oracle SQL/Services messages, due to SPX flow control limitations.

The mechanism for fetching multiple rows is the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine, which is described in sqlsrv_fetch_many. Using the sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine to initiate a fetch many operation is as follows. Call the routine after calling the sqlsrv_open_cursor routine before the first call to the sqlsrv_fetch routine. The repeat_count parameter specifies the number of rows that the server can send to the API the next time your application calls sqlsrv_fetch. When you specify a repeat count of 0, the server continuously fetches rows from
the result table and transmits them to the client until all rows have been fetched. When you specify a repeat_count other than 0, your application must call the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine again once the specified number of rows have been fetched. You can call the sqlsrv_close_cursor API routine at any time to end a multiple row fetch operation.

Oracle Corporation recommends that you set the repeat_count to 0 if all rows are to be fetched. When the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine is called with a repeat_count of 0, all rows in the result table can be accessed with successive calls to sqlsrv_fetch. In this situation, the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine does not need to be called again. Oracle SQL/Services manages the message buffer transparently by filling each message buffer with as many rows as possible whenever the data in the buffer is exhausted by a sqlsrv_fetch call. Each successive call to the sqlsrv_fetch API routine retrieves the next row of data from the message buffer. When all the rows have been read from the buffer, the client API posts a network receive to read the next buffer from the server without having to send a fetch request to the server. When the specified number of rows has been fetched or when the last row in the table has been fetched, the API returns to the default behavior.

The sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine is responsible for configuring the Oracle SQL/Services API to begin a multiple row fetch operation; however, it does not fetch any rows. The multiple row fetch operation is not actually started until the application calls the sqlsrv_fetch API routine. Therefore, the sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine returns a success status even if no rows are in the result table.

Note

Once you initiate a multiple row fetch operation by calling the sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine, you cannot call other API routines until the specified number of rows or all rows have been fetched. The only exception is the sqlsrv_close_cursor API routine, which you can call to end a multiple row fetch operation. For this reason, and because the position of the cursor within the result table at the server is always ahead of the number of rows fetched by the client when a multiple row fetch operation is active, you cannot call the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine to execute statements such as INSERT . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor_name, UPDATE . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor_name, or DELETE . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor_name when a multiple row fetch is active.
The following example extends the sample application described in Chapter 3 to use the sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine. In this example, note that the only change to the logic is the addition of the call to the sqlsrv_fetch_many API routine; the rest of the routine remains the same.

```c
sts = sqlsrv_open_cursor(
    assoc_id, /* association id */
    cursor_name, /* cursor name */
    statement_id, /* statement ID */
    param_sqlda /* parameter marker SQLDA */
);

sts = sqlsrv_fetch_many(
    assoc_id, /* association id */
    cursor_name, /* cursor name */
    1, /* Row increment */
    0 /* Fetch all rows */
);

printf("------ BEGIN RESULT TABLE ------\n");
do {
    sts = sqlsrv_fetch(
        assoc_id, /* association id */
        cursor_name, /* cursor name */
        0, /* direction */
        0L, /* row number */
        select_sqlda /* select list SQLDA */
    );
    switch (sts) {
    case SQL_SUCCESS:
        sts = display_select_list(assoc_id, select_sqlda);
        printf("---------- END OF ROW ----------\n");
        break;
    case SQL_EOS:
        printf("------- END RESULT TABLE -------\n");
        break;
    
```
default:
    handle_error(assoc_id);
    break;
} while (sts == SQL_SUCCESS);
...

sts = sqlsrv_close_cursor(
    assoc_id, /* association id */
    cursor_name /* cursor name */
);
...

### 4.3 Using Stored Procedures and Compound Statements

A stored procedure is a set of operations performed on an Oracle Rdb database by one or more SQL statements that execute as a unit to perform a wide variety of database operations. The stored procedure resides within a stored module that is the object of compilation and encapsulates an operation, such as updating, deleting, or adding information to a table. The stored module resides as a schema object inside an Oracle Rdb database and defines at least one stored procedure. Stored procedures allow you to place an operation (or set of operations) in the database for reference by other users.

With client/server processing, your client system applications can attain much better performance by calling a set of stored procedures that reside on the server system. The stored procedures perform an operation or a series of operations on the database from the server side rather than locally storing and maintaining database requests containing the same SQL statements from the client side. With stored procedures, multiple SQL statements can be processed with a single CALL statement. This is useful if certain transactions are executed frequently. In such a case, the stored procedure can be created in advance on the server and called as needed by the client. Therefore, use stored procedures whenever possible.

Beginning with Oracle Rdb V7.0, you can dynamically prepare and execute compound statements using the dynamic SQL interface. A compound statement is a set of one or more SQL statements delimited by BEGIN and END statements. The SQL statements contained in a compound statement can contain parameter markers, select list items, or both. For example:
BEGIN
SET TRANSACTION READ WRITE;
INSERT INTO EMPLOYEES VALUES ( ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ? );
INSERT INTO SALARY HISTORY VALUES ( ?, ?, ?, ?, ? );
SELECT AVG ( SALARY ), SUM ( SALARY ) INTO ?, ? FROM EMPLOYEES;
COMMIT;
END

Compound statements have some of the same performance advantages as stored procedures, because a series of SQL statements can be executed at the server with a single call to the sqlsrv_execute_in_out API routine. In some situations, compound statements have an advantage over stored procedures because they can be constructed dynamically by an application as and when required. However, it is more efficient to use a stored procedure if a particular set of SQL statements are executed frequently. Furthermore, an application must have precise knowledge of the order of all parameter markers and select list items because parameter marker names and select list item names are not returned by Oracle Rdb when you prepare a compound statement.

For more information on using stored procedures and compound statements, see the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming.

### 4.4 Reusing SQL Statements

A prepared SQL statement should not be released when the statement can be reused. After a statement is prepared, the statement can be executed many more times with the same statement_id (see the sqlsrv Prepare and sqlsrv_execute_in_out routines for more information). This not only reduces the number of network messages, but also reduces resource consumption by not performing extra sqlsrv Prepare and sqlsrv Release routine calls. The only disadvantage is that extra memory will be needed to keep these prepared statements before they are released. For example:

```c
sts = sqlsrv_prepare(
    assoc_id,
    0L,
    sql_statement_1,
    &statement_id_1,
    &param_sqlda_1,
    &select_sqlda_1,
);
sts = sqlsrv_prepare(
    assoc_id,
    0L,
    sql_statement_2,
    &statement_id_2,
    &param_sqlda_2,
    &select_sqlda_2,
);
```
do {
    GetUserChoice(&choice);
    switch (choice) {
    case CHOICE_1:
        sts = sqlsrv_execute_in_out(
            assoc_id,
            0L,
            statement_id_1,
            execute_flag,
            param_sqlda_1,
            select_sqlda_1
        );
        if (sts != SQL_SUCCESS) {
            /*
             * error condition
             */
            break;
        }
        break;
    case CHOICE_2:
        sts = sqlsrv_execute_in_out(
            assoc_id,
            0L,
            statement_id_2,
            execute_flag,
            param_sqlda_2,
            select_sqlda_2
        );
        if (sts != SQL_SUCCESS) {
            /*
             * error condition
             */
            break;
        }
    }
}
default:

) /* switch (choice) */

} while (choice != END_OF_CHOICE);
sts = sqlsrv_release_statement(
assoc_id,
1,
&statement_id_1
);
sts = sqlsrv_release_statement(
assoc_id,
1,
&statement_id_2
);


4–10 Performance Considerations
This chapter describes how to use client logging to help debug and monitor the performance of Oracle SQL/Services applications. Logging can be useful in debugging an application to verify that the application is sending the correct data to the server. Logging can be useful in tuning the performance of an application to set the network buffer size so that frequently sent messages that fit into a single network packet and do not have to be split into multiple packets.

5.1 Enabling and Disabling Logging

You enable client logging by setting one or more logging flags in the CLIENT_LOG field in the association structure (see Section 7.2) before calling sqlsrv_associate or by using one of the following operating system-specific mechanisms:

- **All Windows operating systems**
  
  Set the ClientLogging option to the appropriate value in the sqsapiw.ini or sqsapi32.ini file before running the application. For example:

  ```
  ClientLogging=7
  ```

- **OpenVMS operating system**
  
  Define the $SQLSRV$CLIENT_LOG logical name using the appropriate value before running the application. For example:

  ```
  $ DEFINE SQLSRV$CLIENT_LOG 7
  ```

- **All UNIX operating systems**
  
  Set the SQLSRV_CLIENT_LOG environment variable to the appropriate value before running the application. For example:

  ```
  % setenv SQLSRV_CLIENT_LOG 7
  ```

You must use the CLIENT_LOG field in the association structure to enable logging on the Macintosh operating system.
Table 5–1 shows all the logging flag names and their numeric values.

Table 5–1 Client Logging Flags and Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_DISABLED</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Disables logging (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enables association logging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_ROUTINE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enables API routine logging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_PROTOCOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enables message protocol logging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_SCREEN</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sends logging to standard output on the client system as well as to the log file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_OPNCLS</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Opens and closes the log file around each log file write and is useful if a client is terminating abnormally while calling an Oracle SQL/Services client API routine. If the client process is terminating due to an unhandled error condition in an Oracle SQL/Services client API service, then it may be necessary to use the SQLSRV_LOG_OPNCLS option in order to write as much information as possible to the log file during every call to an Oracle SQL/Services client API service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_FLUSH</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Flushes pending output to the log file only at the end of each complete association-level, routine-level, and protocol-level log entry and is useful if a client application is terminating abnormally while executing application code. If the client process is terminating due to an unhandled error condition in the client application, use the SQLSRV_LOG_FLUSH option to flush pending output to the client log before each call to an Oracle SQL/Services client API service completes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_BINARY</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>Dumps memory in structured format if data contains nonprintable characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1The SQLSRV_LOG_SCREEN flag is ignored on all Macintosh and Windows platforms.

To enable more than one type of logging, add the appropriate constants. For example:

```
associate_str.CLIENT_LOG = SQLSRV_LOG_ROUTINE + SQLSRV_LOG_SCREEN;
```
Most of the operating systems supported by the Oracle SQL/Services client API do not support multiple versions of the same file. However, sometimes it is necessary or advantageous to preserve the client log files produced by multiple associations. For example, Microsoft Access frequently uses two associations to process user requests. Therefore, Oracle SQL/Services uses the following algorithm to construct a unique client log file name to retain multiple client log files:

1. Use client.log if there is no existing log file named client.log.
2. Using client<nn>.log as a template, increment nn from 00 to 99 looking for a log file name for which there is no existing log file. For example client00.log, client01.log, and so forth. Use the first available unused file name.
3. If client.log and client00.log through client99.log all exist, use client.log, overwriting the existing client.log file.

Using this algorithm, Oracle SQL/Services can retain up to 101 client log files. Client log files can consume large amounts of disk space, depending on the application. Therefore, you may want to delete or archive log files once you have finished monitoring or debugging an application.

5.2 Association Logging

Association logging occurs whenever a client/server association is created, terminated, or aborted. Use this type of logging to debug server access in application programs.

Depending on the API routine called, association log entries include some or all of the following items:

1. A header that identifies the entry as ASSOCIATE LEVEL LOG
2. The name of the API routine
3. The association identifier
4. The name of the server node
5. The name of the user account on the server
6. The error status for the API routine
7. The detailed error code for network or server errors
8. The type of network transport used for client/server communication: DECnet, TCP/IP, AppleTalk, IPX/SPX, or SQL*Net
For example:

```
ASSOCIATE_LEVEL_LOG 1
----SQLSRV_ASSOCIATE 2
--------SQLSRV_ASSOCIATE ID: 7ac50 3
--------NODE: abcdef, 4 USERNAME: xxxxxx, 5 SQLCODE: 0, 6 SQLERRD[0] 0 7
--------NETWORK TRANSPORT: DECnet 8
```

These messages indicate that an association with a server system was created normally.

5.3 Routine Logging

Routine logging occurs whenever your application calls an Oracle SQL/Services API routine. Use this type of logging to debug execution flow in application programs.

Routine log entries include some or all of the following items:

1. A header that identifies the entry as ROUTINE LEVEL LOG and contains a timestamp
2. The name of the API routine
3. The length in bytes of the SQL statement string
4. The SQL statement string
5. The name of the cursor
6. The SQL statement identifier
7. The execution flag
Routine log entries that follow the sqlsrv_prepare routine also include metadata:

1. The type of SQLDA (parameter marker or select list)
2. The number of parameter markers or select list items
3. The Oracle SQL/Services data type
4. For character data types, the length of the data variable
5. For numeric and date-time data types, the length of the data variable and the scale factor or type of date or interval, respectively (see Section 7.6)
6. The name of the column

For example:

```
ROUTINE LEVEL LOG at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
----SQLSRV_PREPARE
--------SQL STATEMENT
------------len: 45, value: Select * from sqlsrv_table
            where USERNAME = ?

ROUTINE LEVEL LOG at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
----SQLSRV_OPEN_CURSOR
----------CURSOR NAME
-----------sqlsrv_cursor
----------STATEMENT ID
1199896

ROUTINE LEVEL LOG at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
----SQLSRV_EXECUTE_IN_OUT
----------STATEMENT ID
1199897
----------EXECUTE FLAG: SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA
```
Routine log entries that follow the sqlsrv_fetch, sqlsrv_open_cursor, and sqlsrv_execute_in_out routines also include data:

1. The type of SQLDA (parameter marker or select list)
2. The number of parameter markers or select list items
3. The Oracle SQL/Services data type
4. The value of the indicator variable
5. The length of the value of the data variable
6. The value of the data variable

For example:

ROUTINE LEVEL LOG at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
----SELECT LIST SQLDA 1
--------SQLDA: SQLD 4 2
-----------[0].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, SQLIND: 0 4
---------------len: 32, value: xxxxxx 6
-----------[1].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SQLIND: 0
---------------len: 1, value: 1
-----------[2].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SQLIND: 0
---------------len: 23, value: 1.280000000000000E+002
-----------[3].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE, SQLIND: 0
---------------len: 16, value: 1988070100000000

5.4 Message Protocol Logging

Message protocol logging occurs whenever a message is transmitted between the client API and the server process. Use this type of logging to verify that the Oracle SQL/Services client/server communications protocol is working as expected and to determine if request or response messages are being split into multiple network packets.

Protocol log entries include some or all of the following items:

1. A header that identifies the entry as PROTOCOL LEVEL and contains a timestamp
2. The word CLIENT to indicate where the log file was written
3. The word “read” or “write” to indicate whether the packet was received or transmitted, respectively
4. The timestamp
5. The packet identification number, which is incremented from 0 from the beginning of the association
The packet sequence number, which is nonzero in the following instances:

- Batched execution
- Multiple row fetches
- Any message that is too large for a single packet

The message tag, which indicates a function to be executed on the server, an acknowledgment (ACK) that a function was executed successfully, or an error (ERROR) message

Tags that represent routine parameters, including:

- The total length in bytes of the data
- The number of bytes of data in this packet
- The data value
- Subtags that describe SQLDA structures; indicates whether an SQLDA(1) or SQLDA2 is being used

For example:

```
PROTOCOL LEVEL LOG 1 CLIENT: 2 write (logonly) 3 at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996 4
-----PACKET ID: 11, PACKET SEQUENCE: 0 6
--------SQLSRV_FETCH 7
----------STATEMENT ID 8
-------------------len: 4, value: 1000001 9
--------END OF MESSAGE

PROTOCOL LEVEL LOG CLIENT: read at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
-----PACKET ID: 11, PACKET SEQUENCE: 0
--------SQLSRV_FETCH ACK
----------FETCH ROW NUMBER
-------------len: 4, value: 3
----------SELECT LIST DATA 7
-------------len: 2, value: 4
-----------SQLVAR INDEX SQLDATA SQLIND 11
-----------SQLSRV_SQLVAR_INDEX 11
-------------len: 2, value: 0
-----------SQLSRV_SQLVAR_SQLIND1 11
-------------len: 2, value: 0
-----------SQLSRV_SQLVAR_SQLDATA1, len: 32 11
-------------len: 32, value: SMITH
```
To determine the data type of an SQLDATA value, review the SQLDA information from the routine level log that is written at prepare time. For example:

ROUTINE LEVEL LOG at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
-----SELECT LIST SQLDA
-------SQLDA: SQLD 2
--------[0].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, SQLLEN: 15
--------SQLNAME: EMPLOYEE_NAME
--------[1].SQLTYPE: SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SIZE 6, SCALE 0
--------SQLNAME: COST_CENTER

The following information is logged in the ASSOCIATION ACK message for the protocol level log:

1. A header that identifies the entry as PROTOCOL LEVEL LOG CLIENT and contains a timestamp
2. The name of the API routine
3. The version of SQL used by the server
4. The version of Oracle Rdb used by the server
5. The server protocol version number
6. The version of the server
7. The process ID (PID) of the executor
8. A flag to indicate the service attributes
9. The maximum server buffer size
For example:

```
PROTOCOL LEVEL LOG CLIENT: read 1 at 07:57:08 on 15-MAY-1996
--------- PACKET ID: 1, PACKET SEQUENCE: 0
--------- SQLSRV_ASSOCIATE ACK 2
--------- DEC SQL VERSION 3
--------- SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, len: 7
--------- Len: 7, value: V7.0-01
--------- RDB ENG VERSION 4
--------- SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, len: 7
--------- Len: 7, value: V7.0-01
--------- SERVER PROTOCOL VERSION 5
--------- Len: 2, value: 14
--------- SQLSRV SRV VERSION 6
--------- SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, len: 7
--------- Len: 7, value: V7.0-01
--------- EXECUTOR PID 7
--------- Len: 4, value: 727725642
--------- SERVICE ATTRIBUTES 8
--------- Len: 2, value: 0
--------- MAXIMUM SERVER BUFFER SIZE
--------- Len: 4, value: 5000 9
--------- END OF MESSAGE
```

These messages indicate that an association is made between a client and a server with a protocol of 14, using V7.0 of SQL and V7.0 of Oracle Rdb, using an executor whose process ID is 727725642 (decimal), using a universal (nondatabase) service, and a maximum server buffer size of 5000 bytes. This information can be beneficial in resolving server-related environmental issues and protocol version issues.
This chapter describes the routines in the Oracle SQL/Services client application programming interface (API).

6.1 Documentation Format

Each Oracle SQL/Services API routine is documented using a structured format called the routine template. Table 6-1 lists the sections of the routine template, along with the information that is presented in each section and the format used to present the information. Some sections require no further explanation beyond what is given in Table 6-1. Those that require additional explanation are discussed in the subsections that follow the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Routine Name</td>
<td>Appears at the top of the page, followed by the English name of the routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>Appears directly below the routine name and explains, usually in one or two sentences, what the routine does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Format</td>
<td>Shows the C function prototype from the include file sqlsrv.h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>Provides detailed information about each parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Contains additional pieces of information related to applications programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>Lists the Oracle SQL/Services errors that can occur in the routine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.1 Routine Name

The Oracle SQL/Services API routine names are shown in the form sqlsrv_ xxx, sqlsrv_sqlca_xxx, sqlsrv_sqlda_xxx, or sqlsrv_sqlda2_xxx, throughout the manual.
6.1.2 Return Values

The Oracle SQL/Services routine template does not include a “Returns” section. Except where explicitly noted, the Oracle SQL/Services API routines return a signed longword integer containing one of the values shown in Table 6–2.

Table 6–2 API Return Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n = SQL_SUCCESS(^1)</td>
<td>The routine completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n &lt; SQL_SUCCESS</td>
<td>An error occurred during processing. Refer to the SQLCA.SQLCODE for the specific error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n &gt; SQL_SUCCESS</td>
<td>A warning was issued during processing. Refer to the SQLCA for additional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)The symbol SQL_SUCCESS is defined as 0 in the include file sqlsrv.h.

6.1.3 C Format Section

The C Format section shows the function prototypes for the Oracle SQL/Services API routines exactly as they are declared in the include file sqlsrv.h.

6.2 Oracle SQL/Services Data Types

Table 6–3 lists the data types used in Oracle SQL/Services API routine calls and structures.

Table 6–3 API Parameter Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE_ID</td>
<td>An identifier that uniquely distinguishes one association from all others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE_STR</td>
<td>Structure that specifies association characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>character string</td>
<td>Pointer to a null-terminated character string of type char</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARPTR</td>
<td>Pointer to a buffer or variable of type unsigned char</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTRCHARPTR</td>
<td>Pointer to a variable of type CHARPTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORTPTR</td>
<td>Pointer to a variable of type short</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 6–3 (Cont.)  API Parameter Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LONGPTR</td>
<td>Pointer to a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTRSHORTPTR</td>
<td>Pointer to a variable of type short * or SHORTPTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTRLONGPRT</td>
<td>Pointer to a variable of type LONGPRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word (signed)</td>
<td>16-bit signed integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word (unsigned)</td>
<td>16-bit unsigned integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longword (signed)</td>
<td>32-bit signed integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longword (signed) array</td>
<td>Array of signed 32-bit integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longword (unsigned)</td>
<td>32-bit unsigned integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pointer</td>
<td>An address whose size is platform specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDA_ID</td>
<td>An identifier (pointer or handle) used to access SQLDA data and metadata information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void</td>
<td>Arguments described with the void data type are reserved for future use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLCA_ID</td>
<td>An identifier (pointer or handle) used to access the data and structure SQLCA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To facilitate the development of portable Oracle SQL/Services client software modules, the following two 32-bit integer data types are type defined in the sqlsrv.h file and may be used to define variables in your programs:

- SQS_LONGWORD  32-bit signed longword
- SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD  32-bit unsigned longword

### 6.3 API Routines

This section describes each of the API routines.
6.3.1 Association Routines

Association routines create and terminate client/server associations and control the association environment. Association routines include the following routines:

- sqlsrv_abort routine (see sqlsrv_abort)
- sqlsrv_associate routine (see sqlsrv_associate)
- sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine (see sqlsrv_get_associate_info)
- sqlsrv_release routine (see sqlsrv_release)
sqlsrv_abort

The sqlsrv_abort routine drops the network link between the client and server, frees client association resources, and rolls back active transactions on the server.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_abort(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

Errors

SQLSRV_INTERR Internal error.
SQLSRV_INVASC Invalid association identifier.
The sqlsrv_associate routine creates a network link between your application and the server, using the node name, user name, and password input parameters. It creates an association identifier used in subsequent routine calls and optionally binds specific input parameters, such as the message protocol buffers and SQLCA structure, to the association.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_associate(
    char *node_name,
    char *user_name,
    char *password,
    CHARPTR read_buffer,
    CHARPTR write_buffer,
    SQS_LONGWORD read_buffer_size,
    SQS_LONGWORD write_buffer_size,
    SQLCA_ID *sqlca_str,
    struct ASSOCIATE_STR *associate_str,
    ASSOCIATE_ID *associate_id);
```

Parameters

**node_name**
Address of a null-terminated string containing the name of the server node. If you are using the SQL*Net transport, this parameter specifies either the SQL*Net Service Name or the SQL*Net Alias.

**user_name (optional)**
Address of a null-terminated string containing the user name that the server uses to authenticate the user and determine if the user is authorized to access the specified service. If this parameter is NULL, the DECnet transport is selected, and the client is connecting to a server on an OpenVMS node, then the server looks for an Oracle SQL/Services proxy for the client node name. If there is no proxy for the client node, or a transport other than DECnet is selected, the server checks to see if unknown users are authorized to access the specified service. If unknown users are not authorized to access the service, the association fails. See the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide for more information on client authentication and authorization, and how Oracle SQL/Services uses the client user name.
password (optional)
Address of a null-terminated string containing the corresponding password to the specified user name. You must include a password when you specify a user name.

read_buffer (optional)
Address of a buffer of type unsigned char used by the API to receive messages from the server. If you specify a buffer address of NULL, Oracle SQL/Services allocates the buffer. Oracle Corporation recommends that you pass a NULL value.

write_buffer (optional)
Address of a buffer of type unsigned char used by the API to build messages to send to the server. If you specify a buffer address of NULL, Oracle SQL/Services allocates the buffer. Oracle Corporation recommends that you pass a NULL value.

read_buffer_size (optional)
The size in bytes of the read_buffer. If a read_buffer is passed, the read_buffer_size must contain its size. The minimum value is 256 bytes. If no read_buffer is passed, Oracle SQL/Services allocates a buffer of size read_buffer_size if the parameter is non-zero, or of a default size if the parameter is zero. See Table 6–4 for valid combinations of buffer-related parameters. The values for read_buffer_size and write_buffer_size must be equal. This is true for both user-allocated buffers, or when the application requests that Oracle SQL/Services allocate buffers of a specified size.

Table 6–4  Valid Combinations of Buffer-Related Parameters for the sqlsrv_associate Routine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transport/Platform</th>
<th>Buffer Specified</th>
<th>Buffer Size Specified</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Result</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other transports</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>API allocates 1300</td>
<td>1300 is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All platforms</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 6–4 (Cont.) Valid Combinations of Buffer-Related Parameters for the sqlsrv_associate Routine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transport/Platform</th>
<th>Buffer Specified</th>
<th>Buffer Size Specified</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Result</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other transports</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API allocates what user specified up to 32000</td>
<td>Client drops back to the server-supported value¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All platforms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other transports</td>
<td>Valid user-allocated buffer</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API uses what user specified up to 32000</td>
<td>Client drops back to the server-supported value¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All platforms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>API allocates 534</td>
<td>534 is the default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows enhanced mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API allocates up to 534</td>
<td>No error if specified value &gt; 534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows enhanced mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport</td>
<td>Valid user-allocated buffer</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API uses up to 534 of user buffer</td>
<td>No error if specified value &gt; 534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows enhanced mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>API allocates 470</td>
<td>470 is the default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows standard mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API allocates up to 470</td>
<td>No error if specified value &gt; 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows standard mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹V7.0 server—client drops back to server-specified value; V6.1 or V6.0 server—client drops back to 5000.

(continued on next page)
Table 6–4 (Cont.) Valid Combinations of Buffer-Related Parameters for the sqlsrv_associate Routine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transport/Platform</th>
<th>Buffer Specified</th>
<th>Buffer Size Specified</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Result</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPX/SPX transport Windows standard mode</td>
<td>Valid user-allocated buffer</td>
<td>256+</td>
<td>API uses up to 470 of user buffer</td>
<td>No error if specified value &gt; 470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**write_buffer_size (optional)**

The size in bytes of the API buffer used to send messages. If a write_buffer is passed, the write_buffer_size must contain its size. The minimum value is 256 bytes. If no write buffer is passed, Oracle SQL/Services allocates a buffer of size write_buffer-size if the parameter is non-zero, or of a default size if the parameter is zero. See Table 6–4 for valid combinations of buffer-related parameters. The values for write_buffer_size and read_buffer_size must be equal.

**sqlca_str (optional)**

Address of an SQLCA (SQL Communications Area) structure (see Section 7.3). If you specify a buffer address of NULL, Oracle SQL/Services allocates the SQLCA structure. Oracle Corporation recommends that you pass a NULL value. You must pass a NULL value when writing client applications on a Macintosh system.

The SQLCA structure is defined in the include file sqlsrvca.h. All valid error codes are defined in sqlsrv.h.

**associate_str**

Address of an ASSOCIATE_STR structure used to define optional association characteristics (see Section 7.2). The ASSOCIATE_STR structure is defined in the include file sqlsrv.h.

**associate_id**

A pointer to a variable of type ASSOCIATE_ID into which the API writes the association identifier. This identifier distinguishes one active association from all others.
Notes

- Errors that are detected early in the processing of the `sqlsrv_associate` routine are returned only in the longword return value from `sqlsrv_associate`. These errors include SQLSRV_INVARG, SQLSRV_INVSQLCA, SQLSRV_NO_MEM, and SQLSRV_INVBUFSIZ.

- If the read or write buffer size is less than 256 bytes, Oracle SQL/Services returns an SQLSRV_INVARG error on `sqlsrv_associate`.

- If the read_buffer or write_buffer parameter values are user-allocated buffers, but the read_buffer_size or write_buffer_size parameter values are specified as 0, Oracle SQL/Services returns an SQLSRV_INVARG error on `sqlsrv_associate`.

- If the read_buffer and write_buffer size are not of equal size, Oracle SQL/Services returns an SQLSRV_INVBUFSIZ error on `sqlsrv_associate`.

- When errors are detected before an associate_id is allocated for the associate session, the `sqlsrv_associate` routine writes NULL to the associate_id variable to indicate that no associate_id is assigned to this association. In this case, applications should not make subsequent Oracle SQL/Services API calls that require an associate_id.

- When errors are detected after an associate_id is allocated for the association, the `sqlsrv_associate` routine writes a non-NULL value to the associate_id variable. In this case, applications can make calls to a limited subset of Oracle SQL/Services API routines, such as the `sqlsrv_sqlca_error` and `sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text` routines, to retrieve additional information about the error. In this situation, the application should call the `sqlsrv_release` API routine to release the resources held by the association after retrieving the additional error information.

- If a client application connects to a V7.0 server using read and write buffer sizes that are larger than the server can handle, the `sqlsrv_associate` routine adjusts the buffer sizes locally and immediately returns a success status to the client application.

  If a client application connects to a V6.1 or V6.0 server using read and write buffer sizes that are larger than the server can handle, the `sqlsrv_associate` routine releases the network connection, then reconnects with both read and write buffer sizes set to 5000. When the network connection is reestablished, the `sqlsrv_associate` routine returns a success status to the client application.
In both situations, the mechanism used by the sqlsrv_associate routine to select an appropriate buffer size is transparent to the client application. Client applications can call the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine to determine the actual buffer size being used for the association.

- The Oracle SQL/Services NetWare client uses server names in place of node names. A server name is passed to Oracle SQL/Services using the sqlsrv_associate routine in place of the node_name parameter. The maximum length of the server name is 48 bytes, as specified by Novell. Oracle SQL/Services requires this server name to be the name of the InterConnections File Server, which must be installed and running on the same node as the Oracle SQL/Services server. Oracle SQL/Services NetWare clients use the InterConnections File Server as a name server.

- When an association is no longer required, your application calls the sqlsrv_release routine to commit any outstanding transactions, release any prepared statements, disconnect the network link, and release any memory allocated to the association at the client and server.

**Errors**

- **SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT**: The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.
- **SQLSRV_DLL_ADDR_ERR**: Windows application GetProcAddress call error.
- **SQLSRV_DLL_LOAD_ERR**: Windows application LoadLibrary call error.
- **SQLSRV_EXEINTERR**: The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.
- **SQLSRV_GETACCINF**: Client authentication or authorization failed.
- **SQLSRV_HOSTERR**: An attempt to access TCP/IP host files failed.
- **SQLSRV_INTERR**: Internal error.
- **SQLSRV_INV_CLS**: Invalid or unknown service name specified.
- **SQLSRV_INVARG**: Invalid routine parameter.
- **SQLSRV_INVASCSTR**: Invalid parameter in ASSOCIATE_STR.
- **SQLSRV_INVBUFSIZE**: Invalid read or write buffer size.
- **SQLSRV_INVSQLCA**: Invalid SQLCA structure.
- **SQLSRV_NETERR**: Network transport returned an error.

**API Routines 6–11**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_CONNREC</td>
<td>Attempt to get a connection record from the Macintosh Communications ToolBox failed; check the node name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_MEM</td>
<td>API memory allocation failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_PRCavl</td>
<td>No executor processes are available to service the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_RSRC</td>
<td>Unable to open the Macintosh Control Panel Device resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_SYSFLDR</td>
<td>Unable to open the Macintosh Control Panel Device in the System Folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_OPNLOGFIL</td>
<td>Unable to open log file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_PWD_EXPIRED</td>
<td>The password has expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SQLNET_BADCONNECT</td>
<td>SQL*Net is unable to connect to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SQLNET_BADINIT</td>
<td>Unable to initialize SQL*Net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SQLNET_BADSERVICE</td>
<td>SQL*Net is unable to resolve the service name being specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SVCNOTRUN</td>
<td>The specified service is not running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN</td>
<td>The specified service has been shut down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_TOOMANYCONNECTS</td>
<td>The maximum number of network connections has been reached at the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_XPT_MISSING</td>
<td>The specified network transport is not installed or is not available on the client node operating system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_get_associate_info` routine returns attributes of the association structure. The information is copied to a user buffer when `sqlsrv_get_associate_info` is called.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_get_associate_info(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    unsigned short int info_type,
    unsigned short int buf_len,
    char *info_buf,
    SQS_LONGWORD *info_num);
```

### Parameters

- **associate_id**
  - An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **info_type**
  - Specifies the type of information to be returned. The values of the `info_type` parameter are shown in Table 6–5.

### Table 6–5  Values of the `info_type` Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SQL_VERSION</td>
<td>Gets the version of SQL used by the server and returns it as character data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_ENGINE</td>
<td>Gets the version of the Oracle Rdb database engine (if Oracle Rdb is used) used by the server and returns it as character data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SRV_VERSION</td>
<td>Gets the version of the Oracle SQL/Services server and returns it as character data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
sqlsrv_get_associate_info

Table 6–5 (Cont.) Values of the info_type Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_PROTOCOL</td>
<td>Gets the protocol level of the server and returns it as a longword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SERVER_PID</td>
<td>Gets the process ID (PID) of the executor and returns it as a longword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_TRANSPORT</td>
<td>Gets the transport type in use and returns the information as character data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_BUFFER_SIZE</td>
<td>Gets the negotiated client buffer size and returns the information as a longword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS</td>
<td>Gets the service attributes and returns the value as a bit mask in a 32-bit longword. The bit mask is defined in Table 6–6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values of the SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS bit masks are shown in Table 6–6.

Table 6–6 Values of the SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS Bit Masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SVC_DBSERVICE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Set if the service is a database service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SVC_REUSETXN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Set if the service is transaction reusable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INFO_SVC_TIEDEEXEC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Set if the service is transaction reusable and the association is tied to a single executor for the life of the connection. For V7.0, this bit will always be set if the SQLSRV_INFO_SVC_REUSETXN bit is set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

buf_len
The size of a user-supplied buffer for information returned as character data.
sqlsrv_get_associate_info

info_buf
Address of a user-supplied buffer of type char for information returned as character data. This is required for information returned as character data.

info_num
The address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD to be used for information returned as a longword, or for the number of characters returned for information returned as character data. This is required for information returned as a longword, and optional for information returned as character data.

Notes

• The sqlsrv_get_associate_info service returns one attribute per call. To get multiple attributes, your application must call sqlsrv_get_associate_info once for each attribute.

• For information returned as character data, if the actual length of the string is longer than the user-supplied buffer, the returned information is truncated to the size of the buffer.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVARG Invalid routine parameter.
SQLSRV_INVASC Invalid association identifier.
SQLSRV_SRVNOTSUP The server is not supported.
sqlsrv_release

The sqlsrv_release routine commits active transactions on the server and requests an orderly termination of the association, which disconnects the network link and frees client association resources.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_release(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *stats);
```

Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **stats (optional)**
  This parameter must be 0 or NULL.

Notes

- When an association is no longer required, your application calls the sqlsrv_release routine to commit any outstanding transactions, release any prepared statements, disconnect the network link, and release any memory allocated to the association at the client and server.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT</td>
<td>The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXEINTERR</td>
<td>The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sqlsrv_release

SQLSRV_NETERR Network transport returned an error.
SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN The specified service has been shut down.
sqlsrv_release

6.3.2 SQL Statement Routines

SQL statement routines prepare and execute SQL statements, and release prepared SQL statement resources. These routines map to the dynamic SQL interface. SQL statement routines include the following routines:

- sqlsrv_prepare routine (see sqlsrv_prepare)
- sqlsrv_execute_in_out routine (see sqlsrv_execute_in_out)
- sqlsrv_execute_immediate routine (see sqlsrv_execute_immediate)
- sqlsrv_release_statement routine (see sqlsrv_release_statement)
The `sqlsrv_prepare` routine prepares the input SQL statement and returns a value that identifies the prepared statement. It also optionally allocates and initializes SQLDA or SQLDA2 parameter markers and select list items associated with the SQL statement.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_prepare(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD database_id,
    char *sql_statement,
    SQS_LONGWORD *statement_id,
    SQLDA_ID *parameter_marker_sqlda,
    SQLDA_ID *select_list_sqlda);
```

### Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **database_id**
  This parameter must be 0. Databases are referenced within the SQL statement syntax.

- **sql_statement**
  Address of a null-terminated string containing the SQL statement to be prepared.

- **statement_id**
  Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the identifier used in all subsequent references to the prepared statement.

- **parameter_marker_sqlda**
  A pointer to a variable of type SQLDA_ID.
Oracle Corporation recommends that you let the Oracle SQL/Services client API allocate memory for each parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, in which case your application should store NULL in the parameter marker SQLDA_ID before calling sqlsrv_prepare. If your application provides its own memory for each parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, your application must store the address of that memory in the parameter marker SQLDA_ID before calling sqlsrv_prepare.

If the SQL statement is prepared successfully, Oracle SQL/Services allocates memory for the SQLDA or SQLDA2, stores the address in the SQLDA_ID, if necessary, and writes metadata information about all the parameter markers contained in the SQL statement to the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2.

select_list_sqlda
A pointer to a variable of type SQLDA_ID.

Oracle Corporation recommends that you let the Oracle SQL/Services client API allocate memory for each select list SQLDA or SQLDA2, in which case your application should store NULL in the select list SQLDA_ID before calling sqlsrv_prepare. If your application provides its own memory for each select list SQLDA or SQLDA2, your application must store the address of that memory in the select list SQLDA_ID before calling sqlsrv_prepare.

If the SQL statement is prepared successfully, Oracle SQL/Services allocates memory for the SQLDA or SQLDA2, stores the address in the SQLDA_ID, if necessary, and writes metadata information about all the select list items contained in the SQL statement to the select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

Notes

- Oracle Corporation recommends that you let the Oracle SQL/Services client API allocate memory for each parameter marker and select list SQLDA or SQLDA2. To check for the presence of parameter markers or select list items in this situation, your application tests the respective SQLDA_ID for a non-NULL value. If the SQLDA_ID does contain a non-NULL value, the number of parameter markers or select list items may be obtained from the SQLD field of the SQLDA or SQLDA2 using the sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld or sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld routines.

- If your application provides its own memory for each parameter marker and select list SQLDA or SQLDA2, it must initialize the SQLDAID field to "SQLDA" or "SQLDA2"; the SLDABC field to the total size, in bytes, of the SQLDA; the SQLD field to zero; and the SQLN field to the total number of SQLVARs or SQLVAR2s in the SQLDA or SQLDA2. Upon successful completion of a call to sqlsrv_prepare, the presence and number
of parameter markers or select list items is indicated by a non-zero value in the SQLD field of the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

Note
On the Macintosh operating system, your application cannot provide its own memory for SQLDAs or SQLDA2s, but must let the Oracle SQL/Services client API allocate the memory for SQLDAs and SQLDA2s.

- To enable your application to distinguish between different types of SQL statements, Oracle Rdb stores the statement type in the SQLERRD[1] field of the SQLCA. The statement types, as defined by Oracle Rdb, are as follows:
  0: statement is an executable statement other than a CALL statement
  1: statement is a SELECT statement
  2: statement is a CALL statement
You can retrieve this value using the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd routine.

- If the prepared statement is a CALL statement, the metadata for any input or input/output arguments is written to the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, while the metadata for any output or input/output arguments is written to the select list SQLDA or SQLDA2. Note that metadata for each input/output argument is written to both the parameter marker and select list SQLDAs or SQLDA2s. However, in all other respects, your application processes a CALL statement in the same manner as any other executable SQL statement.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT</td>
<td>The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXEINTER</td>
<td>The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTER</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sqlsrv_prepare

SQLSRV_NETERR Network transport returned an error.
SQLSRV_NO_MEM API memory allocation failed.
SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN The specified service has been shut down.
**sqlsrv_execute_in_out**

The `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` routine executes any prepared, executable SQL statement. The prepared statement may accept input from a parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, or return output in a select list SQLDA or SQLDA2, or both. The `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` routine supersedes the `sqlsrv_execute` routine.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_execute_in_out(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD database_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD statement_id,
    short int execute_flag,
    SQLDA_ID parameter_marker_sqlda,
    SQLDA_ID select_list_sqlda);
```

**Parameters**

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **database_id**
  This parameter must be 0. Databases are referenced within the SQL statement syntax.

- **statement_id**
  The statement ID returned previously by `sqlsrv_prepare` when the statement was prepared. If you start batched execution for a particular statement ID using the SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH flag, you must end batched execution for that statement ID using one of the SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA, SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA, or SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT flags before you can execute any other prepared statement.

- **execute_flag**
  For a prepared statement that contains parameter markers, this parameter specifies whether the API sends single or multiple sets of parameter marker values to the server for processing (see Section 4.1 for more information on batched execution). For all other prepared SQL statements, this value must
sqlsrv_execute_in_out

be 0 (SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA). The values of the execute_flag parameter are shown in Table 6–7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Builds an execute request message in the message buffer using the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, then sends the message to the server for execution. If batched execution is currently in effect for the statement, this parameter appends the new message to the previous messages in the message buffer, and sends all the messages to the server for execution along with any requests already queued at the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Starts or continues batched execution by building an execute request message in the message buffer using the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2. If batched execution is already in effect for the statement, this parameter appends the new message to the previous messages in the message buffer. Using batched execution, no messages are sent to the server until the message buffer fills up, whereupon the messages in the message buffer are sent to the server to be queued up for subsequent execution behind any previously queued requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 6–7 (Cont.) Values of the execute_flag Parameter in sqlsrv_execute_in_out

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ends batched execution by sending the current contents of the message buffer to the server for execution along with any previously queued requests. Note that the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 are not sent to the server when batched execution is ended using the SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA flag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aborts batched execution by discarding the current contents of the message buffer and sending a message to the server directing it to discard any previously queued requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**parameter_marker_sqlda**

An SQLDA_ID that identifies the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 containing any parameter marker values or input and input/output argument values for the SQL statement to be executed.

**select_list_sqlda**

An SQLDA_ID that identifies the select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 to receive any select list items or output and input/output argument values returned by the SQL statement to be executed.

**Notes**

- On successful completion of a call to sqlsrv_execute_in_out, Oracle SQL/Services stores the total number of database rows inserted, updated, or deleted in the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA. Because multiple rows may be updated or deleted when you execute an UPDATE or DELETE statement, this value may be higher than the number of times that you called sqlsrv_execute_in_out for a particular batched execution. You can retrieve the row count from the SQLCA using the sqlsrv_sqlca_count routine. Note that Oracle Rdb does not return a row count value if you
sqlsrv_execute_in_out

use the CALL statement to invoke a stored procedure, or if you execute a compound statement.

- If an error occurs executing a request queued for batched execution, then the server discards any remaining requests in the batch execution queue and returns the error to the client. Currently, there is no way to determine precisely which request caused the failure. Therefore, client applications will typically roll back the transaction in this situation.

- If you use batched execution to execute an SQL statement containing both parameter markers and select list items, such as UPDATE ... RETURNING, then only the results from the execution of the last queued request are returned to the client. The results from the execution of all previously queued requests are lost.

- Once you start batched execution for a particular statement ID, you cannot call any API routines other than sqlsrv_execute_in_out, nor can you execute any other prepared statements until you end batched execution for the current statement ID using one of the SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA, SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA, or SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT flags.

- SQL describes the metadata for any items specified in the RETURNING clause of an INSERT statement into the end of the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2. Note that columns, output arguments, and other values returned by a statement are normally described in the select list SQLDA or SQLDA2. The server does not normally return data values from a parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 to the client; therefore, the server must explicitly check each parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 to determine if an INSERT statement contains a RETURNING clause. To do so, it checks the name of the last column described in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 for the value DBKEY. Therefore, the only value that can be returned from an INSERT statement is the DBKEY, because the server is unable to detect any other returned value. For example:

  INSERT INTO EMPLOYEES VALUES ( ?,?,?,?,? ) RETURNING DBKEY INTO ?;

SQL describes the metadata for any items specified in the RETURNING clause of an UPDATE statement into the select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 as expected.
### sqlsrv_execute_in_out

**Errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT</td>
<td>The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXEINTERR</td>
<td>The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG</td>
<td>The Oracle SQL/Services executor determined that the length of a data value in an SQLDA exceeded the maximum allowed for the value's data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVEXEFLG</td>
<td>Invalid execute flag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSELLST</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA or SQLDA2 select list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSTMID</td>
<td>Invalid statement identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NETERR</td>
<td>Network transport returned an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN</td>
<td>The specified service has been shut down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_execute_immediate` routine prepares and executes an SQL statement that does not contain parameter markers or select list items.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_execute_immediate(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD database_id,
    char *sql_statement);
```

**Parameters**

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **database_id**
  This parameter must be 0. Databases are referenced within the SQL statement syntax.

- **sql_statement**
  Address of a null-terminated string containing the SQL statement to be prepared and executed by dynamic SQL.

**Notes**

- `sqlsrv_execute_immediate` provides an efficient mechanism, using a single request/response message pair, for executing an SQL statement that does not contain any parameter markers or select list items where the statement is to be executed only once. However, if the same SQL statement is to be executed multiple times, it is more efficient to prepare the statement and execute it as necessary, even if the statement contains no parameter markers or select list items.

- On successful completion of a call to `sqlsrv_execute_immediate`, Oracle SQL/Services stores the total number of database rows updated or deleted in the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA. You can retrieve the row count from the SQLCA using the `sqlsrv_sqlca_count` routine. Note that Oracle Rdb does not return a row count value if you use the CALL statement to invoke a stored procedure, or if you execute a compound statement.
**Errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT</td>
<td>The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXEINTERR</td>
<td>The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NETERR</td>
<td>Network transport returned an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN</td>
<td>The specified service has been shut down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sqlsrv_release_statement

The `sqlsrv_release_statement` routine frees all resources associated with one or more prepared statements at both the client and server. The `sqlsrv_release_statement` routine implicitly invokes `sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data` to free dynamically allocated SQLDA or SQLDA2 structures.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_release_statement(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    short int statement_id_count,
    SQS_LONGWORD *statement_id_array);
```

Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **statement_id_count**
  The number of statement identifiers passed in the `statement_id_array`.

- **statement_id_array**
  An array containing the identifiers (statement_id parameters returned by the `sqlsrv_prepare` routine) of the statements to free.

Notes

- You cannot release a statement that has an open cursor.
- If you call `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data` to allocate memory for parameter marker and select list item data and indicator variables, Oracle SQL/Services automatically frees the memory when you call `sqlsrv_release_statement`. If you let `sqlsrv_prepare` allocate memory for the parameter marker and select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 structures, Oracle SQL/Services automatically frees the memory when you call `sqlsrv_release_statement`. 
sqlsrv_release_statement

- If Oracle SQL/Services encounters an error validating or releasing a particular statement ID, it discards any subsequent statement IDs and returns the error to the client application. Oracle SQL/Services stores the total number of statements released in the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA. You can retrieve the count from the SQLCA using the sqlsrv_sqlca_count routine.

Errors

SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT  The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.
SQLSRV_EXEINTERR  The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.
SQLSRV_INTERR  Internal error.
SQLSRV_INVARG  Invalid routine parameter.
SQLSRV_INVASC  Invalid association identifier.
SQLSRV_INVSTMID  Invalid statement identifier.
SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT  A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.
SQLSRV_NETERR  Network transport returned an error.
SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN  The specified service has been shut down.
6.3.3 Result Table Routines

Result table routines allow the caller to fetch data from the server by providing calls to open a cursor, fetch from an open cursor, and close an open cursor. Result table routines include the following routines:

- sqlsrv_declare_cursor routine (see sqlsrv_declare_cursor)
- sqlsrv_open_cursor routine (see sqlsrv_open_cursor)
- sqlsrv_fetch routine (see sqlsrv_fetch)
- sqlsrv_fetch_many routine (see sqlsrv_fetch_many)
- sqlsrv_close_cursor routine (see sqlsrv_close_cursor)
The `sqlsrv_declare_cursor` routine declares a dynamic cursor. If you do not use the `sqlsrv_declare_cursor` routine, Oracle SQL/Services implicitly declares all cursors as type table and mode update within the `sqlsrv_open_cursor` call.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_declare_cursor(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *cursor_name,
    SQS_LONGWORD statement_id,
    short int cursor_type,
    short int cursor_mode);
```

Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **cursor_name**
  Address of a null-terminated string used to identify the cursor.

- **statement_id**
  The statement ID returned previously by `sqlsrv_prepare` when the SELECT statement was prepared. The `sqlsrv_declare_cursor` routine maps the cursor name to the prepared statement.

- **cursor_type**
  A value indicating the type of list cursor to declare. You can declare table or list cursors:
  - Table
    Declare table cursors by specifying the `SQLSRV_TABLE_CURSOR` literal.
  - List
    Declare list cursors by specifying the `SQLSRV_LIST_CURSOR` literal.

For detailed information about SQL list and table cursors, refer to the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.
**sqlsrv_declare_cursor**

**cursor_mode**

A value indicating the mode of table or list cursors. Table cursors have four modes:

- **Update-only**
  To declare table cursors in update-only mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_UPDATE_ONLY`.

- **Update**
  To declare table cursors in update mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_UPDATE`.

- **Read-only**
  To declare table cursors in read-only mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_READ_ONLY`.

- **Insert-only**
  To declare table cursors in insert-only mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_INSERT_ONLY`.

List cursors have three modes:

- **Read-only**
  To declare list cursors in read-only mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_READ_ONLY`.

- **Insert-only**
  To declare list cursors in insert-only mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_INSERT_ONLY`.

- **Scroll**
  To declare list cursors in scroll mode, specify the literal `SQLSRV_MODE_SCROLL`.

For detailed information about SQL cursor modes, refer to the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.

**Notes**

- When designing applications, you should avoid using cursor names starting with the prefix "SQLSRV_": this is a reserved prefix and is used by the Oracle SQL/Services product.

- The cursor type and cursor mode literals are defined in the sqlsrv.h file.
sqlsrv_declare_cursor

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_DUPCRSNAM</td>
<td>Duplicate cursor name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCURNAME</td>
<td>Invalid cursor name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSTMFID</td>
<td>Invalid statement identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NETERR</td>
<td>Network transport returned an error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sqlsrv_open_cursor routine opens a cursor for a prepared SELECT statement. The sqlsrv_declare_cursor routine optionally determines the type and mode of the cursor.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_open_cursor(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *cursor_name,
    SQS_LONGWORD statement_id,
    SQLDA_ID parameter_marker_sqlda);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

cursor_name
Address of a null-terminated string identifying the cursor. All cursor operations, including positional INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements, must use the cursor name to identify the cursor.

statement_id
The statement ID returned previously by sqlsrv_prepare when the SELECT statement was prepared. The sqlsrv_open_cursor routine maps the cursor_name to the prepared statement.

parameter_marker_sqlda
An SQLDA identifier defining the parameter marker values for the prepared SELECT statement.
sqlsrv_open_cursor

Notes

• After a successful call to sqlsrv_open_cursor to open a table cursor, Oracle Rdb stores the following information in the SQLCA:
These values are retrieved using the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd routine.

• After a successful call to sqlsrv_open_cursor to open a list cursor, Oracle Rdb stores the following information in the SQLCA:
  – Total length of all the segments as a quadword value in the SQLERRD[4] and SQLERRD[5] fields, which contain the low-order 32 bits and high-order 32 bits, respectively.
These values are retrieved using the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd routine.

Errors

SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT  The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.
SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG  The Oracle SQL/Services executor determined that the length of a data value in an SQLDA exceeded the maximum allowed for the value's data type.
SQLSRV_EXEINTERR  The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.
SQLSRV_INTERR  Internal error.
SQLSRV_INVARG  Invalid routine parameter.
SQLSRV_INVASC  Invalid association identifier.
SQLSRV_INVCURNAM  Invalid cursor name.
SQLSRV_INVSQLDA  Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
SQLSRV_INVSTMID  Invalid statement identifier.
SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT  A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.
SQLSRV_NETERR  Network transport returned an error.
sqlsrv_open_cursor

SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN  The specified service has been shut down.
sqlsrv_fetch

The sqlsrv_fetch routine fetches a row of data into a select list SQLDA.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_fetch(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *cursor_name,
    short int scroll_option,
    SQS_LONGWORD position,
    SQLDA_ID select_list_sqlda);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

cursor_name
Address of a null-terminated string used to identify the open cursor.

scroll_option
The values of the scroll_option parameter are shown in Table 6–8.

Table 6–8 Values of the scroll_option Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_SCROLL</td>
<td>No scroll option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_FIRST</td>
<td>Fetch first segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_LAST</td>
<td>Fetch last segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_PRIOR</td>
<td>Fetch prior segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_NEXT</td>
<td>Fetch next segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_ABSOLUTE</td>
<td>Fetch an absolute segment of the list cursor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 6–8 (Cont.) Values of the scroll_option Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SCROLL_RELATIVE</td>
<td>Fetch a relative segment relative to the current list cursor position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For table cursors, the scroll option must be 0 (SQLSRV_NO_SCROLL). For scrollable list cursors, a value of SQLSRV_SCROLL_ABSOLUTE indicates an absolute segment within the segmented string, while a value of SQLSRV_SCROLL_RELATIVE indicates a segment relative to the current cursor position. When a parameter value of SQLSRV_SCROLL_ABSOLUTE or SQLSRV_SCROLL_RELATIVE is specified, the value specified for the position argument indicates the position value.

**position**

Indicates the position value for an absolute or relative scroll option. For an absolute scroll option, this parameter value indicates the nth absolute list segment of the list cursor. For a relative scroll option, this parameter value (positive or negative) indicates the nth list segment relative to the current list cursor position. For example, a value of –5 for the position parameter for a relative scroll option results in a fetch of the 5th segment previous to the current cursor position. The position parameter value must be 0 if the scroll_option parameter is not a relative or absolute scroll option.

**select_list_sqlda**

The select list SQLDA identifier in which to store the row.

**Notes**

- A return value of SQL_EOS indicates end of data, that is, the result table is empty, or no more rows remain in the result table. A call to the sqlsrv_fetch routine that returns a status code of SQL_EOS does not return any data in the SQLDA.
- Although it returns only one row to the application for each call, the sqlsrv_fetch routine can request that the server send multiple rows of data from the server when called within an sqlsrv_fetch_many context. See Fetching Multiple Rows in Chapter 4 and sqlsrv_fetch_many.
- To scroll read-only list cursors, the scroll_option argument must specify a value as indicated in Table 6–8, and the position argument must specify the position value when an absolute or relative scroll_option value is specified. Otherwise, the position argument must be 0.
sqlsrv_fetch

- After a successful call to sqlsrv_fetch, Oracle SQL/Services stores the number of the current row within the result table in the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA. This value can be retrieved using the sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd routine.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT</td>
<td>The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXEINTERR</td>
<td>The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCURNAM</td>
<td>Invalid cursor name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQDLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NETERR</td>
<td>Network transport returned an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN</td>
<td>The specified service has been shut down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_fetch_many` routine directs the `sqlsrv_fetch` routine to transfer multiple rows of data from the server, as described in Fetching Multiple Rows in Chapter 4. Frequently, this reduces the number of client/server messages required to retrieve data from the server. By default, `sqlsrv_fetch` retrieves one row of data at a time from the server.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_fetch_many(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *cursor_name,
    short int increment,
    short int repeat_count);
```

**Parameters**

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **cursor_name**
  Address of a null-terminated string used to identify the open cursor.

- **increment**
  For a scrollable list cursor, the client API implicitly enables relative scroll mode (SQLSRV_SCROLL_RELATIVE) to fetch segments and uses the value in the increment argument to specify the relative position. Therefore, to fetch all segments in a segmented string, specify an increment value of 1. See `sqlsrv_fetch` for more information on scroll modes and relative positions. This argument is ignored for cursors other than scrollable list cursors.

- **repeat_count**
  The number of rows to fetch. A value of 0 fetches the entire result table. A value other than 0 fetches that number of rows. For example, an application might fetch enough rows to fill one screen.
Notes

- To achieve the best performance, Oracle Corporation recommends that you specify a repeat_count of 0 to fetch all records.
- When you specify a repeat_count other than 0, your application must call the sqlsrv_fetch_many routine again once the specified number of rows have been fetched. Otherwise, the API returns to the default behavior (one row for each call to the sqlsrv_fetch routine). See Fetching Multiple Rows in Chapter 4 for more information.
- Once you initiate an sqlsrv_fetch_many operation, you must fetch the specified number of rows using sqlsrv_fetch or close the cursor using sqlsrv_close_cursor before you call other API routines. You can call sqlsrv_close_cursor at any time to close the cursor and end the sqlsrv_fetch_many operation before all the rows have been fetched. Otherwise, you must call sqlsrv_fetch the necessary number of times to fetch all the rows from the result table if you specify a repeat count of zero or the specified number of rows if you specify a non-zero repeat count before you can call any other API routine.
- A call to the sqlsrv_close_cursor routine completes an sqlsrv_fetch_many operation.
- By default, the sqlsrv_fetch routine fetches only one row of data from the server. That way, your application can execute SQL statements INSERT . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor-name, UPDATE . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor-name, and DELETE . . . WHERE CURRENT OF cursor-name.
- The sqlsrv_fetch_many routine initiates an sqlsrv_fetch_many operation; however, it does not fetch any rows. Therefore, sqlsrv_fetch_many returns a success status even if there are no rows in the result table. In this situation, sqlsrv_fetch returns a status of SQL_EOS the first time it is called to fetch a row from the result table.
- The Oracle SQL/Services NetWare client does not support fetching multiple rows using sqlsrv_fetch_many. The sqlsrv_fetch_many routine, when used with the IPX/SPX transport, always returns a success status, but does not start an sqlsrv_fetch_many operation. Therefore, existing applications may call sqlsrv_fetch_many, but will not see the performance improvements normally associated with this call. The Oracle SQL/Services NetWare client does not batch result tuples to reduce the number of Oracle SQL/Services messages, due to SPX flow control limitations.
## sqlsrv_fetch_many

### Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_FTCMNYPECT</td>
<td>An <code>sqlsrv_fetch_many</code> context is already active for this cursor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERR</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCURNAME</td>
<td>Invalid cursor name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT</td>
<td>A batched <code>sqlsrv_execute_in_out</code> or <code>sqlsrv_fetch_many</code> context is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_close_cursor` routine closes an open cursor.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_close_cursor(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    char *cursor_name);
```

Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **cursor_name**
  Address of a null-terminated string used to identify the open cursor.

Errors

- **SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT**
  The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.

- **SQLSRV_EXEINTERR**
  The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.

- **SQLSRV_INTERR**
  Internal error.

- **SQLSRV_INVASC**
  Invalid association identifier.

- **SQLSRV_INVCURNAM**
  Invalid cursor name.

- **SQLSRV_NETERR**
  Network transport returned an error.

- **SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN**
  The specified service has been shut down.
Utility routines provide local service to the caller. Utility routines include the following routines:

- `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data`)
- `sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data`)
- `sqlsrv_set_option` routine (see `sqlsrv_set_option`)

---

`sqlsrv_close_cursor`
sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data

sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data

The sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine dynamically allocates memory for data and indicator variables. Your application passes an SQLDA_ID identifier to sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data, which allocates buffers of the appropriate size and writes the addresses of the newly allocated buffers into the SQLDATA and SQLIND fields in the SQLVAR or SQLVAR2 array.

Note

You must not modify the SQLDATA and SQLIND fields in the SQLVAR or SQLVAR2 fields if you call sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data to allocate memory for data and indicator variables. The operation and results of other client API routines will be unpredictable if you modify these fields. The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQLDA_ID sqlda_str);

extern int sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQLDA_ID sqlda_str);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

sqlda_str
The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 for which to allocate data and indicator variables.
**sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data**

**Notes**

- You can free buffers allocated by the `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data` routine explicitly by calling the `sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data` routine, or implicitly by calling the `sqlsrv_release_statement` or `sqlsrv_release` routine.
- The `sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data` or `sqlsrv Allocate_sqlda2_data` routine allocates additional memory for certain data types, as shown in Table 6–9.

**Table 6–9 Special Requirements of Data Types to Determine Extra Byte Lengths to Allocate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Extra Memory to Allocate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING</td>
<td>+1 for null-terminating select list item values; note that parameter marker values are not treated as null-terminated strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</td>
<td>+1 for null terminator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERVAL</td>
<td>+1 for null terminator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
<td>+6 for null terminator and to allow input in scientific notation [for example, 9999E+123]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_VARCHAR</td>
<td>+2 for SQLDAs or +4 for SQLDA2s for leading length field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_VARBYTE</td>
<td>+2 for SQLDAs or +4 for SQLDA2s for leading length field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Errors**

- SQLSRV_INTERR: Internal error.
- SQLSRV_INVARG: Invalid routine parameter.
- SQLSRV_INVASC: Invalid association identifier.
- SQLSRV_INVDATTYP: Invalid data type.
- SQLSRV_INVSQLDA: Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
- SQLSRV_NO_MEM: API memory allocation failed.
- SQLSRV_USRDATALL: The user, not Oracle SQL/Services, has allocated data buffers.
The sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data routine frees buffers that hold data and indicator variables that were dynamically allocated by the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine. Your application passes an SQLDA_ID identifier to the API, which frees the buffers and writes zeros into the SQLDATA and SQLIND fields of the SQLVAR or SQLVAR2 array.

---

### Note

The sqlsrv_release_statement and sqlsrv_release routines implicitly call the sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data routine for each prepared statement’s dynamically allocated SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure. The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

---

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQLDA_ID sqlda_str);

extern int sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQLDA_ID sqlda_str);
```

### Parameters

- **associate_id**
  
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **sqlda_str**
  
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 for which to deallocate data and indicator variables.
sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_ACTSTM</td>
<td>The statement id already has an active cursor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INTErr</td>
<td>Internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASc</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQlda</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_MULTI_AcT</td>
<td>A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_SQLDA_NOTALL</td>
<td>Attempt to deallocate static memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_USRDATALL</td>
<td>The user, not Oracle SQL/Services, has allocated data buffers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6–50 API Routines
The `sqlsrv_set_option` routine sets the option that determines whether the Oracle SQL/Services client and server use the standard SQLDA or the extended SQLDA2 format for new statements that the application prepares.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_set_option(
    ASSOCIATE_ID association,
    SQS_LONGWORD option,
    SQS_LONGWORD value,
    void *rsv);
```

**Parameters**

- **association**
  
  An identifier used to distinguish one association from all others.

- **option**
  
  The option to set. The option parameter takes the argument `SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_TYPE`.

- **value**
  
  The value determines whether the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is set.

  The value parameter takes either of the arguments described in Table 6–10 when the option parameter argument `SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_TYPE` is specified.

**Table 6–10 Value Parameter Arguments If the Option Parameter Argument Is `SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_TYPE`**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_SQLDA</td>
<td>Use standard SQLDA format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_SQLDA2</td>
<td>Use extended SQLDA2 format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **rsv**
  
  Argument reserved for future use. The value of this argument must be NULL.
sqlsrv_set_option

Notes
If you do not call the sqlsrv_set_option routine to set the SQLDA format, Oracle SQL/Services uses the standard SQLDA format. To use the extended SQLDA2 format, you must call the sqlsrv_set_option routine, specifying the option as SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_TYPE and the value as SQLSRV_OPT_SQLDA_SQLDA2, before you call sqlsrv_prepare to prepare an SQL statement.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVARG</td>
<td>Invalid routine parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVASC</td>
<td>Invalid association identifier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.3.5 Functional Interface Routines

Functional interface routines provide access to data and metadata stored in SQLCA, SQLDA, and SQLDA2 structures. These routines replace the need for making direct references to structure fields in API applications. Functional interface routines include the following routines:

- `sqlsrv_sqlca_error` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlca_error`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlca_count` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlca_count`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen`)
- `sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info` routine (see `sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info`)

API Routines 6–53
The `sqlsrv_sqlca_error` routine returns the error codes for the last statement executed.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlca_error(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD *majerr,
    SQS_LONGWORD *suberr1,
    SQS_LONGWORD *suberr2);
```

**Parameters**

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **majerr**
  Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the major error code from the SQLCODE field of the SQLCA.

- **suberr1**
  Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the minor error code from the SQLERRD[0] field of the SQLCA.

- **suberr2**
  Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the minor error code from the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA.

**Notes**

After you call the Oracle SQL/Services API routine, the SQLCA structure contains the return status.

**Errors**

- **SQLSRV_INVASC**  Invalid association identifier.
The `sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text` routine returns the error text for the last statement executed.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    short int *msglen,
    char *msg,
    short int buflen);
```

**Parameters**

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **msglen**
  Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the length in bytes of the error message text written to the buffer specified by the `msg` parameter.

- **msg**
  Address of a buffer of type char into which the API writes the error message text.

- **buflen**
  Length in bytes of the buffer specified by the `msg` parameter.

**Notes**

- The error message text is copied into the specified buffers and null-terminated.
- The length of the error excluding the null-terminator is returned in `msglen`. 
sqlsrv_sqlca_count

The sqlsrv_sqlca_count routine returns the number of rows processed by a statement.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_sqlca_count(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

Notes

• This call replaces direct access to the SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] field.
• The SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] field contains a valid row count only when a statement, or all statements in a batch execute operation, executes successfully.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVASC          Invalid association identifier.
sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd

The sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd routine returns all values from the SQLCA.SQLERRD array.

C Format

extern int sqlsrv_sqlca_sqlerrd(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD *sqlerrd_array);

Parameters

associate_id
An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

sqlerrd_array
Address of an array of 6 elements of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the contents of the SQLERRD array.

Notes

See Section 7.4 for details of information returned in the SQLERRD array.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVASC Invalid association identifier.
The `sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld` routine returns the number of parameter markers or select list items in the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**Note**
The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaId);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaId);
```

**Parameters**

- `sqldaId`
  - The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**Notes**

This call corresponds to referencing the SQLD field in an SQLDA or SQLDA2. The field is set by the API after a statement is prepared.

**Errors**

- `SQLSRV_INVSQLDA` - Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
The `sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name` routine copies the column name for a particular column from the SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively, into a program variable.

**Note**

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    char *colnam,
    short int *colnamlen);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    char *colnam,
    short int *colnamlen);
```

### Parameters

- **sqlaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

- **colnam**
  Address of a buffer of type char into which the API writes the column name as a null-terminated character string. For an SQLDA, the buffer must be at least 30 bytes long; for an SQLDA2, the buffer must be at least 32 bytes long.
**sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name**

**colnamlen**
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the length in bytes of the column name written to the colnam parameter.

**Notes**

- Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).
- The column name for a particular column is copied from the SQLDA into the variable passed in this call.
- Oracle Rdb does not assign a value to the column name in the following situations:
  - If a select list item, assignment, or comparison involves an arithmetic expression or predicates other than basic predicates.
  - For parameter markers and select list items specified in statements contained in a compound statement.
- The maximum length of a column name in an Oracle Rdb database is 31 characters. However, the maximum length of a column name stored by Oracle SQL/Services in the SQLNAME field of a client SQLDA is 29 characters. This is because the SQLNAME field is only 30 characters long and because Oracle SQL/Services null-terminates the column name in the SQLNAME field of a client SQLDA. The maximum length of a column name in the SQLNAME field of an Oracle SQL/Services client SQLDA2 is 31 characters.

**Errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type routine returns information about the data type of a column.

Note
The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    short int *coltyp,
    unsigned short int *collen,
    short int *colscl,
    void *rsv);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    short int *coltyp,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *collen,
    short int *colscl,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *coloctlen,
    void *rsv);
```

Parameters

**sqldaid**
The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**colnum**
A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

**coltyp**
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the Oracle SQL/Services data type of the column.
sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type

**collen**
Address of a variable into which the API writes the length of the column. For an SQLDA, the column length is expressed in an unsigned word as the number of 8-bit bytes. For an SQLDA2, the column length is expressed in an unsigned longword as the number of characters, where a single character might occupy more than one byte in a multibyte character set.

**colscl**
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the scale factor for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER or the type of date or interval for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively. Undefined for columns of all other data types.

**coloctlen (SQLDA2 only)**
Address of a variable of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD into which the API writes the length of the column in octets or 8-bit bytes.

**rsv**
Argument reserved for future use. The value of this argument must be NULL.

**Notes**

- Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).
- See Chapter 8 for information on all Oracle SQL/Services data types.

**Errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routine allows programs to allocate their own storage for data and indicator variables for parameter markers and select list items.

**Note**

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data(  
  SQLDA_ID sqldaid,  
  short int colnum,  
  short int coltyp,  
  unsigned short int collen,  
  short int colscl,  
  CHARPTR datptr,  
  SHORTPTR nulptr,  
  void *rsv);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data(  
  SQLDA_ID sqldaid,  
  short int colnum,  
  short int coltyp,  
  SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD collen,  
  short int colscl,  
  CHARPTR datptr,  
  LONGPTR nulptr,  
  SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD octet_len,  
  SQS_LONGWORD chrono_scale,  
  SQS_LONGWORD chrono_precision,  
  void *rsv);
```

**Parameters**

- **sqldaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.
sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data

**coltyp**
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the Oracle SQL/Services data type of the column.

**collen**
Address of a variable into which the API writes the length of the column. For an SQLDA, the column length is expressed in an unsigned word as the number of 8-bit bytes. For an SQLDA2, the column length is expressed in an unsigned longword as the number of characters, where a single character might occupy more than one byte in a multibyte character set.

**colscl**
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the scale factor for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER or the type of date or interval for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively. This parameter is undefined for columns of all other data types.

**datptr**
Address of the data variable of type unsigned char for the column.

**nulptr**
Address of the indicator variable for the column. For an SQLDA, the indicator variable is of type short. For an SQLDA2, the indicator variable is of type SQS_LONGWORD. See Section 7.6 or Section 7.7 for a description of the indicator variable (SQLIND field) of an SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively.

**octet_len (SQLDA2 only)**
Address of a variable of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD into which the API writes the length in octets of the column.

**chrono_scale (SQLDA2 only)**
Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the specific date-time data type for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or the interval scale for columns of type SQLSRV_INTERVAL.

**chrono_precision (SQLDA2 only)**
Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the precision of the date-time value or interval value for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively.
sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data

rsv

Argument reserved for future use. The value of this argument must be NULL.

Notes

• Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).

• The sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routines provide an efficient mechanism for an application program to provide its own memory for data and indicator variables for parameter markers and select list items. After preparing a statement, the application must examine each column, allocate an appropriate amount of memory for both the data and indicator variables, then bind that memory to the column in the SQLDA or SQLDA2 using the sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routine, respectively. Before releasing the statement, the application program must unbind the memory for the column’s data and indicator variables from the SQLDA or SQLDA2 using the sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_data routine, respectively.

• Applications that use the sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routines to provide memory for data and indicator variables in an SQLDA or SQLDA2 must allocate memory for all the parameter markers and select list items in the SQLDA or SQLDA. You cannot use the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routines to allocate memory for the same SQLDA or SQLDA2 for which you have bound user memory to data and indicator variables.

• Calling the sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routines is equivalent to directly storing pointers and values in the SQLDATA, SQLIND, SQLLEN, and SQLOCTET_LEN fields of a column’s SQLVARARY array element in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INCDATTYP</td>
<td>Incompatible data type with column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVDATTYP</td>
<td>Invalid data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_NO_MEM</td>
<td>API memory allocation failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2` routine releases variables bound with the `sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data` routine.

**Note**
The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid);
```

**Parameters**

- **sqldaid**
  
The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**Notes**

- A single call to `sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2` unbinds the memory provided for all the data and indicator variables in an SQLDA or SQLDA2 bound by one or more calls to `sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data`. On the Macintosh platform, it also releases memory allocated to maintain the application’s memory pointers.
- Calling the `sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data` and `sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data` routines is equivalent to directly clearing the pointers in the SQLDATA and SQLIND fields of a column’s SQLVARARY array element in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.
sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2

Errors

SQLSRV_INVSQLDA     Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
The sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine returns the type, length, scale, or date-time type, and address of the data and indicator variables for a column in an SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively. In the SQLDA2, the sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine also returns the octet length, chrono-scale, and chrono-precision for a column.

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    short int *coltyp,
    unsigned short int *collen,
    short int *colscl,
    PTRCHARPTR val,
    PTRSHORTPTR nullp,
    void *rsv);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    short int *coltyp,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *collen,
    short int *colscl,
    PTRCHARPTR val,
    PTRLONGPTR nullp,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *octet_len,
    SQS_LONGWORD *chrono_scale,
    SQS_LONGWORD *chrono_precision,
    void *rsv);
```
sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data

Parameters

sqlda
The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

colnum
A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

coltyp
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the Oracle SQL/Services data type of the column.

collen
Address of a variable into which the API writes the length of the column. For an SQLDA, the column length is expressed in an unsigned word as the number of 8-bit bytes. For an SQLDA2, the column length is expressed in an unsigned longword as the number of characters, where a single character might occupy more than one byte in a multibyte character set.

colscl
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the scale factor for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER or the type of date or interval for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively. Undefined for columns of all other data types.

val
The address of a variable of type CHARPTR into which the API writes the address of the column's data variable.

nullp
Address of a variable into which the API writes the address of the column’s indicator variable. For an SQLDA, the indicator variable is of type short. For an SQLDA2, the indicator variable is of type SQS_LONGWORD. See Section 7.6 or Section 7.7 for a description of the indicator variable (SQLIND field) of an SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively.

octet_len (SQLDA2 only)
Address of a variable of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD into which the API writes the length in octets of the column.
sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data

chrono_scale (SQLDA2 only)
Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the specific date-time data type for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or the interval scale for columns of type SQLSRV_INTERVAL.

chrono_precision (SQLDA2 only)
Address of a variable of type SQS_LONGWORD into which the API writes the precision of the date-time value or interval value for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively.

rsrv
Argument reserved for future use. The value of this argument must be NULL.

Notes

• Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).

• Use the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine to access a column's data and indicator variables allocated by the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine. It is equivalent to reading the SQLLEN, SQLTYPE, SQLDATA, and SQLIND fields of the SQLVAR or SQLVAR2 structure, and for SQLDA2, the SQLOCTET_LEN, SQLCHRONO_SCALE, and SQLCHRONO_PRECISION fields of the SQLVAR2 structure for the column.

• Oracle SQL/Services transparently allocates memory for data and indicator variables using handles on the Macintosh platform. To provide a consistent, portable interface on the Macintosh platform with other client platforms, the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routines lock the memory handles, then return the pointers, rather than the handles, to the data and indicator variables. Therefore, when your application has finished accessing data and indicator variables, you must call the sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data routines to unlock the memory handles.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM Column number not within range.
SQLSRV_INVSQLDA Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
The sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data routine frees resources tied up by the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine.

--- Note ---

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA or SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

--- C Format ---

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum);
```

--- Parameters ---

- **sqldaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

--- Notes ---

- Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).

- Oracle SQL/Services transparently allocates memory for data and indicator variables using handles on the Macintosh platform. To provide a consistent, portable interface on the Macintosh platform with other client platforms, the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routines lock the memory handles, then return the pointers, rather than the handles, to the data and indicator variables. Therefore, when your application has finished
sqlsrv_sqlva_unref_data or sqlsrv_sqlva2_unref_data

accessing data and indicator variables, you must call the sqlsrv_sqlva_unref_data and sqlsrv_sqlva2_unref_data routines to unlock the memory handles. On all other client platforms, the sqlsrv_sqlva_unref_data and sqlsrv_sqlva2_unref_data routines have no effect.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM Column number not within range.
SQLSRV_INVSQLDA Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
The **sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data** or **sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data** routine copies column data and indicator variables from the SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively, to a program.

**Note**
The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

**C Format**

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    unsigned short int offset,
    CHARPTR dst,
    unsigned short int dstlen,
    SHORTPTR nullp,
    unsigned short int *bytcpy);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD offset,
    CHARPTR dst,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD dstlen,
    LONGPTR nullp,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *bytcpy);
```

**Parameters**

- **sqldaid**
The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.
sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data

offset
The offset within the column’s data variable at which to start the copy. The most typical value for the offset parameter is zero, which means to start the copy at the beginning of the column’s data variable. For an SQLDA, the offset is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the offset is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

dst
The address of a buffer of type unsigned char to which the data is copied.

dstlen
The length in bytes of the buffer specified as the dst argument. For an SQLDA, the length is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the length is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

nullp
Address of a variable into which Oracle SQL/Services writes the value of the column indicator variable. For an SQLDA, the indicator variable is of type short. For an SQLDA2, the indicator variable is of type SQS_LONGWORD. See Section 7.6 or Section 7.7 for a description of the indicator variable (SQLIND field) of an SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively.

bytcpy
Address of a variable into which the API writes the number of bytes of data actually copied. For an SQLDA, the variable is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the variable is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

Notes

• Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).
• The sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data routine provides access to SQLDA or SQLDA2 information for languages that do not support explicit type coercion. Note that the use of the sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data routine requires the host language to support some form of type coercion.
• When the sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data routine is used, data is copied between the SQLDA or SQLDA2 and the user’s buffer.
sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data

- The offset field provides some flexibility to callers, allowing you to take a selected section out of the field in question. The most typical value for the offset field is zero (0), which means to start copying at the beginning of the data. The maximum allowable value for the offset field is the maximum length of the SQLDATA buffer.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data` routine copies column information into the SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively.

__________ Note ____________

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routines are identical unless otherwise specified.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    unsigned short int offset,
    CHARPTR dst,
    unsigned short int dstlen,
    short int nullp,
    unsigned short int *bytcpy);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD offset,
    CHARPTR dst,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD dstlen,
    SQS_LONGWORD nullp,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD *bytcpy);
```

### Parameters

**sqldaid**

The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**colnum**

A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

**offset**

The offset within the column's data variable at which to start the copy. The most typical value for the offset parameter is zero (0), which means to start
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data

the copy at the beginning of the column's data variable. For an SQLDA, the offset is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the offset is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

dst
The address of a buffer of type unsigned char containing the data to be copied to the SQLDATA buffer.

dstlen
The length in bytes of the buffer specified as the dst argument. For an SQLDA, the length is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the length is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

nullp
The value for the column's indicator variable. For an SQLDA, the indicator is of type short. For an SQLDA2, the indicator is of type SQS_LONGWORD. See Section 7.6 or Section 7.7 for a description of the indicator variable (SQLIND field) of an SQLDA or SQLDA2, respectively.

bytcpy
Address of a variable into which the API writes the number of bytes of data actually copied. For an SQLDA, the variable is of type unsigned short. For an SQLDA2, the variable is of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD.

Notes

• Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).

• The sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data routine complements the sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data routine. It is used to copy values into a column's data and indicator variables.

• The offset field provides some flexibility to callers, allowing you to target a selected section of the field in question. The most typical value for the offset field is zero (0), which means to target the copying at the beginning of the data. The maximum allowable value for the offset field is the maximum length of the SQLDATA or SQLIND buffer.
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</th>
<th>Column number not within range.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen

The sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen routine sets the length of a column by setting the SQLLEN field in an SQLDA or the SQLLEN and SQLOCTET_LEN in an SQLDA2.

Note

The format, parameters, description, notes, and errors for the SQLDA and SQLDA2 routine are identical unless otherwise specified.

C Format

```
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    unsigned short int len);

extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD len,
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD octet_len);
```

Parameters

- **sqldaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

- **len**
  The length of the SQLLEN field in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **octet_len (SQLDA2 only)**
  Address of a variable of type SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD into which the API writes the length in octets of the column.
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen

Notes

• Only columns of the SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, SQLSRV_VARCHAR, and SQLSRV_VARBYTE data types can have their length changed.

• An SQLSRV_INVSETLEN error code is returned if you attempt to set the SQLLEN for a column of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE, SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, SQLSRV_INTERVAL, or SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE.

• Use the sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen routine to limit the amount of data returned in a column of a select list SQLDA. For example, if only the first few bytes of a column of type SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, SQLSRV_VARCHAR, or SQLSRV_VARBYTE are required in certain circumstances, you can reduce the size of network messages by limiting the amount of data returned by the sqlsrv_fetch routine. When processing a call to sqlsrv_fetch or sqlsrv_execute_in_out, Oracle SQL/Services sends to the server only the lengths of those columns in a select list SQLDA or SQLDA2 that have changed since the last call.

• Use the sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen routine to modify the length of a column of type SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING in a parameter marker SQLDA. In this situation, Oracle Rdb truncates or pads the value as necessary to the actual length of the column as specified in the database. Oracle SQL/Services does not need to send to the server the lengths of columns that have changed in a parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, because the length of each data value is sent to the server along with the data itself.

• See Chapter 8 for more information on how Oracle SQL/Services handles values of each supported data type.

• You can increase or decrease the amount of memory Oracle SQL/Services allocates for a column by calling sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen before you call sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data. For example, Oracle Rdb allows you to store a segment of any length into a segmented string, regardless of the segment length specified in the database. Therefore, you may need to increase the length of a column of type SQLSRV_VARBYTE before you call sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data to allocate the SQLDA data memory.

• For the sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen routine, the octlen parameter is compared with the len parameter to see if they are compatible. For example, the SQLLEN of a column of type SQLSRV_VARCHAR or SQLSRV_VARBYTE does not include the size of the leading 32-bit count field, whereas the SQLOCTET_LEN of a column of type SQLSRV_VARCHAR or SQLSRV_
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen

VARBYTE does include the size of the leading 32-bit count field. If they are not compatible, an SQLSRV_INVSETLEN error code is returned.

When using a multibyte character set, normally the SQLLEN field represents the length in characters of a column, excluding the length of any control information, whereas the SQLOCTET_LEN represents the length in bytes of the column, including the length of any control information. However, Oracle SQL/Services does not send the SQLOCTET_LEN value to the server if it is changed; therefore, you must set the SQLLEN to the new length in bytes of the column, excluding the length of any control information.

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVDATATYPE</td>
<td>Invalid data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSETLEN</td>
<td>Unsupported data type or invalid SQLLEN and SQLOCTET_LEN combination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLLEN</td>
<td>The SQLLEN field in the SQLDA or SQLDA2 has been set to 0 or to a value greater than the size of the column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info routine returns the SQL character set fields from the SQLDA2.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    CHARPTR name,
    short int name_len,
    CHARPTR schema,
    short int schema_len,
    CHARPTR catalog,
    short int catalog_len);
```

Parameters

- **sqldaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

- **name**
  Address of a buffer of type unsigned char into which the API writes the character set name.

- **name_len**
  The length of the buffer specified by the name argument into which the API writes the character set name.

- **schema**
  Address of a buffer of type unsigned char into which the API writes the schema name.

- **schema_len**
  The length of the buffer specified by the schema argument into which the API writes the schema name.
catalog
Address of a buffer of type unsigned char into which the API writes the catalog name.

catalog_len
The length of the buffer specified by the catalog argument into which the API writes the catalog name.

Notes
• Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).
• The maximum length of a character set name, schema name, or catalog name is 128 bytes. If a user-supplied buffer is smaller than the actual name, the name is truncated. If a user-supplied buffer is larger than the actual name, the name is padded with spaces.

Errors
SQLSRV_INVSQLDA    Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM   Column number not within range.
This chapter describes the data structures that Oracle SQL/Services uses to communicate with the client application. Some of the data structures (the SQLDA, SQLDA2, and SQLCA) are identical in layout (but not in usage) to those in dynamic SQL. Those structures are described in detail in the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual. This Oracle SQL/Services manual provides relatively brief descriptions of the data structures and points out the differences in their usage.

### 7.1 Documentation Format

Each Oracle SQL/Services data structure is documented using a structured format called a template. The sections of the template are shown in Table 7–1, along with the information that is presented in each section and the format used to present the information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structure Name</td>
<td>Appears at the top of the page, followed by the English equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>Appears directly below the structure name. The overview explains, usually in one or two sentences, the purpose of the structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Shows the C definition of the structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields</td>
<td>Gives detailed information about each field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Fields section contains detailed information about each field in the data structure. Fields are described in the order in which they appear in the structure.
Documentation Format

The following format is used to describe each field:

**field-name**
- **data type:** The data type of the specific field (see Table 6–3)
- **C declaration:** How that field is declared in the Oracle SQL/Services include files
- **set by:** Whether the value of the field is set by the API, the application program, or both
- **used by:** Whether the value of the field is used by the API, the application program, or both

In addition, the Fields section contains at least one paragraph of text describing the purpose of the field.
7.2 ASSOCIATE_STR—Association Structure

The association structure is a parameter that is passed to the sqlsrv_associate routine to specify the attributes of an association such as the service name, network transport, client logging flags, alternate error buffer, and so forth. ASSOCIATE_STR is defined in the include file sqlsrv.h.

```c
struct ASSOCIATE_STR
{
    unsigned short int CLIENT_LOG;
    unsigned short SERVER_LOG;
    short int LOCAL_FLAG;
    short int VERSION;
    CHARPTR (*MEMORY_ROUTINE)();
    CHARPTR (*FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE)();
    short int RESERVED;
    short int ERRBUFLEN;
    CHARPTR ERRBUF;
    CHARPTR class_name;
    short int xpttyp;
    short int filler;
    CHARPTR attach;
    CHARPTR declare;
    CHARPTR appnam;
};
```

Fields

**CLIENT_LOG**

- **data type:** word (unsigned)
- **C declaration:** unsigned short int CLIENT_LOG
- **set by:** program
- **used by:** API

Specifies the type of client logging to be enabled on the client system (see Section 5.1).

The following constants are defined in the include file sqlsrv.h:
ASSOCIATE_STR—Association Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_DISABLED</td>
<td>Disables logging (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>Enables association logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_ROUTINE</td>
<td>Enables API routine logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_PROTOCOL</td>
<td>Enables message protocol logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_SCREEN(^1)</td>
<td>Sends logging output to the video display on the client system as well as to the log file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_OPNCLS</td>
<td>Opens and closes the log file around each log file write and is useful if a client is terminated abnormally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_FLUSH</td>
<td>Flushes pending output to the log file only at the end of each complete association-level, routine-level, and protocol-level entry and is useful if a client application is terminating abnormally while executing application code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_LOG_BINARY</td>
<td>Dumps memory in structured format if data contains non-printable characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)See Chapter 5 for more information.

To enable more than one type of logging, add the appropriate constants.

**SERVER_LOG**
- data type: word (unsigned)
- C declaration: unsigned short int SERVER_LOG
- set by: program
- used by: unused

This feature is deprecated. This field is reserved.

**LOCAL_FLAG**
- data type: word (signed)
- C declaration: short int LOCAL_FLAG
- set by: program
- used by: unused

This feature is deprecated. This field is reserved.
ASSOCIATE_STR—Association Structure

VERSION
data type: word (signed)
C declaration: short int VERSION
set by: program
used by: API

Specifies the version of the ASSOCIATE_STR structure allocated by the application program. When set to a specific version number, such as SQLSRV_V700, the value of the VERSION field directs the client API to process fields in the ASSOCIATE_STR structure supported by the specified version. The SQLSRV_Vnnn version numbers are defined in sqlsrv.h.

MEMORY_ROUTINE
data type: pointer
C declaration: CHARPTR (*MEMORY_ROUTINE) ()
set by: program
used by: API

A pointer to the entry point of a user-specified routine to be called by the API for allocation of pointer-based memory. This feature is for client environments in which a limited amount of memory is available. The default value is NULL, which causes the API to use the portable C routine malloc() for pointer-based memory allocation. This value must be NULL for Macintosh systems, where the API uses the Macintosh NewHandle routine to allocate memory.

FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE
data type: pointer
C declaration: CHARPTR (*FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE) ()
set by: program
used by: API

A pointer to the entry point of a user-specified routine to be called by the API for deallocation of pointer-based memory. The default value is NULL, which causes the API to use the portable C routine free() for pointer-based memory deallocation. This value must be NULL for Macintosh systems, where the API uses the Macintosh DisposeHandle routine to free memory.

RESERVED
data type: word (signed)
C declaration: short int RESERVED
set by: program
used by: unused

Must be 0. This field is reserved.
ASSOCIATE_STR—Association Structure

**ERRBUFLEN**
data type: word (signed)
C declaration: short int ERRBUFLEN
set by: program
used by: API

The length in bytes of an alternate error buffer specified by the ERRBUF field. Specify zero if you do not provide an alternate error buffer.

**ERRBUF**
data type: pointer
C declaration: CHARPTR ERRBUF
set by: API
used by: program

The address of an alternate error message buffer in which the API stores error message text. If you do not specify an alternate error message buffer, Oracle SQL/Services uses the 70-byte SQLERRMC field in the SQLCA data structure. However, because the SQLERRMC field is only 70 bytes, it may not be long enough to hold all the possible error messages that can be returned by the Oracle SQL/Services server or Oracle Rdb. Therefore, Oracle Corporation recommends that you allocate a larger message buffer for each association. A buffer of size 512 bytes is sufficient for all possible error messages.

**class_name**
data type: pointer
C declaration: CHARPTR class_name
set by: program
used by: API for VERSION SQLSRV_V610 and higher

The address of a buffer containing the service name with which to associate. This is the recommended method of choosing an Oracle SQL/Services service because it works for multiassociation applications. This field takes the place of the deprecated sqlsrv_set_server_class routine.

**xpttyp**
data type: word (signed)
C declaration: short int xpttyp
set by: program
used by: API for VERSION SQLSRV_V610 and higher

The desired transport type for this association. This is the recommended method of choosing a transport because it works for multiassociation applications. This field takes the place of the deprecated sqlsrv_set_transport_type routine.
The following constants are defined in the include file sqlsrv.h:

- `SQLSRV_XPT_NOT_CHOSEN`: No transport chosen (default); API will select transport.
- `SQLSRV_XPT_DECNET`: Enables DECnet transport support.
- `SQLSRV_XPT_TCPPIP`: Enables TCP/IP transport support.
- `SQLSRV_XPT_ATK`: Enables AppleTalk transport support (Macintosh only).
- `SQLSRV_XPT_SPXIPX`: Enables IPX/SPX Novell NetWare transport support (MS Windows V3.1 only).
- `SQLSRV_XPT_SQLNET`: Enables SQL*Net transport support.

**filler**
- Data type: word (signed)
- C declaration: short int filler
- Set by: program
- Used by: unused

Must be 0. This field is reserved.

**attach**
- Data type: pointer
- C declaration: CHARPTR or an unsigned char*
- Set by: program
- Used by: API for VERSION SQLSRV_V610 and higher

Must be NULL, or set to a valid SQL ATTACH statement. You can use the attach field when associating to a universal service to avoid the extra round trip message to the server for an sqlsrv_execute_immediate call to issue the ATTACH statement. The ATTACH statement is executed in the executor after the SQL initialization procedure (if any) is executed.

**declare**
- Data type: pointer
- C declaration: CHARPTR or an unsigned char*
- Set by: program
- Used by: API for VERSION SQLSRV_V610 and higher

Must be NULL, or any SQL statement that can be executed using sqlsrv_execute_immediate. The declare field is designed to specify a DECLARE TRANSACTION statement; however, you can specify any valid SQL statement. You can use the declare field when associating to a service of any type to avoid the extra round trip message to the server for an sqlsrv_execute_immediate call.
call to issue a DECLARE TRANSACTION or other SQL statement. The SQL statement is executed in the executor after the SQL initialization procedure (if any) and ATTACH statement (if any) is executed.

**appnam**
- **data type:** pointer
- **C declaration:** CHARPTR or an unsigned char*
- **set by:** program
- **used by:** API for VERSION SQLSRV_V610 and higher

Must be NULL, or a string representing the client application name. Note that because the client application can pass any string using this field, the application name cannot be used for security purposes. The application name is displayed with a system management SHOW CLIENT command.
The SQLCA structure is used to store information when an error occurs. This structure is defined in the include file sqlsrvca.h along with the error codes generated by Oracle SQL/Services.

```c
struct SQLCA
{
    char SQLCAID [8];
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLCABC;
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLCODE;
    struct
    {
        short int SQLERRML;
        char SQLERRMC [70];
    } SQLERRM;
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLERRD [6];
    struct
    {
        char SQLWARN0;
        char SQLWARN1;
        char SQLWARN2;
        char SQLWARN3;
        char SQLWARN4;
        char SQLWARN5;
        char SQLWARN6;
        char SQLWARN7;
    } SQLWARN;
    char SQLEXT [8];
};
```

The Oracle SQL/Services SQLCA is based on the SQL SQLCA, which is described in detail in the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.

### Fields

**SQLCAID**
- Data type: character string
- C declaration: `char SQLCAID [8]`
- Set by: API
- Used by: unused

Structure identification field, present only for compatibility with SQL. Contains the null-terminated string “SQLCA” followed by two reserved bytes.
SQLCA—SQL Communications Area

**SQLCABC**
- data type: SQS_LONGWORD
- C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD SQLCABC
- set by: API
- used by: program

Contains the size, in bytes, of the SQLCA structure. The value of this field is always 128.

**SQLCODE**
- data type: SQS_LONGWORD
- C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD SQLCODE
- set by: API
- used by: program

Contains the error status for the most recently invoked Oracle SQL/Services routine. A positive value indicates a warning, a negative value indicates an error, and a 0 value indicates success. The include file sqlsrv.h contains the error messages that correspond to all of the possible values of SQLCODE returned by the Oracle SQL/Services client API.

**SQLERRM.SQLERRML**
- data type: word (signed)
- C declaration: short int SQLERRML
- set by: API
- used by: program

The length, in bytes, of the error message text returned in SQLERRMC.

**SQLERRM.SQLERRMC**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: char SQLERRMC [70]
- set by: API
- used by: program

The error message text, if any, that corresponds to the error contained in the SQLCODE field. This field is not used if you specify an alternate error message buffer. See Section 7.2 for more information.

**SQLERRD**
- data type: longword (signed) array
- C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD SQLERRD [6]
- set by: API
- used by: program

An array of six integers as described in Section 7.4.
SQLCA—SQL Communications Area

**SQLWARNn**
data type: character string
C declaration: char SQLWARN0 . . . SQLWARN7
set by: unused
used by: unused

A series of eight 1-character state fields as defined by SQL.

**SQLEXT**
data type: character string
C declaration: char SQLEXT [8]
set by: unused
used by: unused

Not used by the API.
The SQLERRD array contains six elements. The content of each element in the SQLERRD array is determined by the routine that is successfully called:

- After a successful call to `sqlsrv_prepare`, the following information is stored in the SQLERRD array:
  
  SQLERRD[1] contains the statement type
  The statement types, as defined by Oracle Rdb, are as follows:
  
  0: statement is an executable statement other than CALL
  1: statement is a SELECT statement
  2: statement is a CALL statement

- After a successful call to `sqlsrv_execute_immediate` or `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` with the execute flag set to either SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA or SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA, the following information is stored in the SQLERRD array:
  
  SQLERRD[2] element contains the number of rows inserted, updated, or deleted.
  See `sqlsrv_execute_immediate` and `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` for more information.

- After a successful call to `sqlsrv_open_cursor` to open a table cursor, the following information is stored in the SQLERRD array:
  

- After a successful call to `sqlsrv_open_cursor` to open a list cursor, the following information is stored to the SQLERRD array:
  
  SQLERRD[1] element contains the length of the largest actual segment.
  SQLERRD[3] element contains the total number of segments.
  The SQLERRD[4] and SQLERRD[5] elements contain the total length of all the segments as a quadword value where the low-order 32-bit value is stored in SQLERRD[4] and the high-order 32-bit value is stored in SQLERRD[5].
• After a successful call to `sqlsrv_fetch`, the following information is stored in the SQLERRD array:
  
  SQLERRD[2] contains the number of the current row within the result table.
The SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure contains SQL parameter marker and select list metadata as well as pointers to data and indicator variables. It is defined in the include file sqlsrvda.h.

The Oracle SQL/Services SQLDA or SQLDA2 is identical to the SQLDA or SQLDA2 structures, respectively, in SQL. For additional information on the SQLDA or SQLDA2, read the dynamic SQL chapter in the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the SQLDA and SQLDA2 appendix in the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual.

```c
struct SQLDA
{
    char SQLDAID[8];
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLDABC;
    unsigned short SQLN;
    unsigned short SQLD;
    struct SQLVAR SQLVARARY[1];
};

struct SQLDA2
{
    char SQLDAID[8];
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLDABC;
    unsigned short SQLN;
    unsigned short SQLD;
    struct SQLVAR2 SQLVARARY[1];
};
```

### Fields

**SQLDAID**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: `char SQLDAID[8]`
- set by: API
- used by: unused

Structure identification field; contains the null-terminated string “SQLDA” or “SQLDA2” followed by one or two reserved bytes.

**SQLDABC**
- data type: SQS_LONGWORD
- C declaration: `SQS_LONGWORD SQLDABC`
- set by: API or program
- used by: API
SQLDA or SQLDA2—SQL Descriptor Area

The size, in bytes, of the SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure, including the nested variable length SQLVARARY structure. The SQLDABC field is used by the API to verify the integrity of the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

**SQLN**
- **data type:** word (signed)
- **C declaration:** short int SQLN
- **set by:** see following text
- **used by:** API

The number of elements in the SQLVARARY. If the API allocated the SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure, this value is the same as the SQLD field. If your application allocated its own SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure, it must supply this value. In that case, the SQLN field specifies the maximum number of select list items or parameter marker items that can exist in an SQL statement that is prepared with a particular SQLDA or SQLDA2; a call to the sqlsrv_prepare routine with an SQLVARARY that is too small returns an error.

**SQLD**
- **data type:** word (signed)
- **C declaration:** short int SQLD
- **set by:** API
- **used by:** program

The actual number of parameter markers or select list items in a prepared SQL statement. In an SQLDA or SQLDA2 structure that was allocated by the API, this value is the same as the SQLN field (the number of elements in the SQLVARARY).

**SQLVARARY**
- **data type:** structure array
- **C declaration:** struct SQLVAR SQLVARARY[1] (SQLDA), struct SQLVAR2 SQLVARARY[1] (SQLDA2)
- **set by:** see Section 7.6 and Section 7.7
- **used by:** see Section 7.6 and Section 7.7

An array of SQLVAR structures (see Section 7.6) or SQLVAR2 structures (see Section 7.7), each of which describes one select list item or one parameter marker item. Because some C compilers do not support the definition of a varying array within a structure, SQLVARARY is defined as an array of one element. However, Oracle SQL/Services uses as many SQLVAR or SQLVAR2 elements as allocated in an SQLDA or SQLDA2.
7.6 SQLVAR—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

Each SQLVAR structure describes one select list item or parameter marker.

```c
struct SQLVAR {
  short SQLTYPE;
  unsigned short SQLLEN;
  CHARPTR SQLDATA;
  SHORTPTR SQLIND;
  short SQLNAME_LEN;
  char SQLNAME[30];
};
```

### Fields

#### SQLTYPE
- **data type:** word (signed)
- **C declaration:** `short int SQLTYPE`
- **set by:** API
- **used by:** program

The SQL data type for the SQLVAR entry. This value represents the Oracle SQL/Services data type as defined in the include file sqlsrv.h.

```c
#define SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING 129
#define SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER 130
#define SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE 131
#define SQLSRV_VARCHAR 132
#define SQLSRV_VARBYTE 155
#define SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE 159
#define SQLSRV_INTERVAL 168
```

#### SQLLEN
- **data type:** word (signed)
- **C declaration:** `unsigned short int SQLLEN`
- **set by:** see following text
- **used by:** program

The value of the SQLLEN field is dependent on the data type of the parameter marker or select list item. For more information, see Chapter 8.

#### SQLDATA
- **data type:** pointer
- **C declaration:** `char *SQLDATA`
- **set by:** program or API
SQLVAR—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

used by: program and API

The address of the data variable for the parameter marker or select list item. If your application allocates data variables by calling the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine, the API initializes this field. If your application allocates its own data variables, it must write the address of each variable into an SQLDATA field. In that case, the API returns an error if an SQLLEN value is less than the length of the associated data value.

SQLIND
data type: pointer
C declaration: short int *SQLIND
set by: program or API
used by: program and API

The address of the indicator variable for the data. If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine, the API initializes this field. Otherwise, your application must allocate its own indicator variables and write the address of each variable into an SQLIND field.

Your program sets the indicator variable of each parameter marker as follows before calling sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_open_cursor:

0: to indicate the presence of data for the column
-1: to indicate a NULL value for the column

The API sets the indicator variable of each select list item as follows as part of the successful completion of a call to sqlsrv_fetch or sqlsrv_execute_in_out:

0: to indicate the presence of data for the column
-1: to indicate a NULL value for the column
>0: to indicate that a column value was truncated

SQLNAME_LEN
data type: word (signed)
C declaration: short int SQLNAME_LEN
set by: API
used by: program

The length, in bytes, of the name stored in the SQLNAME field.
SQLVAR—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

**SQLNAME**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: char SQLNAME[30]
- set by: API
- used by: program

The name of the parameter marker or select list item. Oracle SQL/Services stores the name as a null-terminated string.
Each SQLVAR2 structure describes one select list item or parameter marker.

```c
struct SQLVAR2
{
    short SQLTYPE;
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD SQLLEN;
    SQS_UNSIGNED_LONGWORD SQLOCTET_LEN;
    CHARPTR SQLDATA;
    LONGPTR SQLIND;
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLCHRONO_SCALE;
    SQS_LONGWORD SQLCHRONO_PRECISION;
    short SQLNAME_LEN;
    char SQLNAME[128];
    char SQLCHAR_SET_NAME[128];
    char SQLCHAR_SET_SCHEMA[128];
    char SQLCHAR_SET_CATALOG[128];
};
```

### Fields

**SQLTYPE**
- data type: word (signed)
- C declaration: short int SQLTYPE
- set by: API
- used by: program

The SQL data type for the SQLVAR2 entry. This value represents the Oracle SQL/Services data type as defined in the include file sqlsrv.h.

```c
#define SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING 129
#define SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER 130
#define SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE 131
#define SQLSRV_VARCHAR 132
#define SQLSRV_VARBYTE 155
#define SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE 159
#define SQLSRV_INTERVAL 168
```

**SQLLEN**
- data type: SQS_LONGWORD_UNSIGNED
- C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD_UNSIGNED SQLLEN
- set by: see following text
- used by: program

The value of the SQLLEN field is dependent on the data type of the parameter marker or select list item. For more information, see Chapter 8.
SQLVAR2—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

**SQLOCTET_LEN**
- **data type:** SQS_LONGWORD_UNSIGNED
- **C declaration:** SQS_LONGWORD_UNSIGNED SQLOCTET_LEN
- **set by:** SQL
- **used by:** program and API

A value that indicates the length in octets or 8-bit bytes of the select list item or parameter marker. For more information, see Chapter 8.

**SQLDATA**
- **data type:** pointer
- **C declaration:** char *SQLDATA
- **set by:** program or API
- **used by:** program and API

The address of the data variable for the parameter marker or select list item. If your application allocates data variables by calling the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine, the API initializes this field. If your application allocates its own data variables, it must write the address of each variable into an SQLDATA field. In that case, the API returns an error if an SQLLEN value is less than the length of the associated data value.

**SQLIND**
- **data type:** pointer
- **C declaration:** SQS_LONGWORD *SQLIND
- **set by:** program or API
- **used by:** program and API

The address of the indicator variable for the data. If your application calls the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine, the API initializes this field. Otherwise, your application must allocate its own indicator variables and write the address of each variable into an SQLIND field.

Your program sets the indicator variable of each parameter marker as follows before calling sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_open_cursor:

- **0:** to indicate the presence of data for the column
- **-1:** to indicate a NULL value for the column

The API sets the indicator variable of each select list item as follows as part of the successful completion of a call to sqlsrv_fetch or sqlsrv_execute_in_out:

- **0:** to indicate the presence of data for the column
- **-1:** to indicate a NULL value for the column
SQLVAR2—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

>0: to indicate that a column value was truncated

**SQLCHRONO_SCALE**

data type: SQS_LONGWORD  
C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD SQLCHRONO_SCALE  
set by: API  
used by: program  

SQLCHRONO_SCALE contains the scale of the interval for columns of type SQLSRV_INTERVAL. SQLCHRONO_SCALE contains the type of date as shown in Table 8-2 for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE.

**SQLCHRONO_PRECISION**

data type: SQS_LONGWORD  
C declaration: SQS_LONGWORD SQLCHRONO_PRECISION  
set by: API  
used by: program  

SQLCHRONO_PRECISION contains the precision for columns of type SQLSRV_INTERVAL and for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE with a type of SQLSRV_DT_DATE_ANSI, SQLSRV_DT_TIME, or SQLSRV_DT_TIMESTAMP.

**SQLNAME_LEN**

data type: word (signed)  
C declaration: short int SQLNAME_LEN  
set by: API  
used by: program  

The length, in bytes, of the name stored in the SQLNAME field.

**SQLNAME**

data type: character string  
C declaration: char SQLNAME[128]  
set by: API  
used by: program  

The name of the parameter marker or select list item. Oracle SQL/Services stores the name as a null-terminated string. The maximum length of a name is 31 characters.
SQLVAR2—Parameter Marker or Select List Item

**SQLCHAR_SET_NAME**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: char SQLCHAR_SET_NAME[128]
- set by: API
- used by: program

The character set name when the SQLTYPE is a character string type. The maximum length of a character set name is 128 characters. When SQLTYPE is any other data type, this field contains spaces.

**SQLCHAR_SET_SCHEMA**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: char SQLCHAR_SET_SCHEMA[128]
- set by: reserved for future use
- used by: reserved for future use

The schema name when the SQLTYPE is a character string type. The maximum length of a schema name is 128 characters. When SQLTYPE is any other data type, this field contains spaces.

**SQLCHAR_SET_CATALOG**
- data type: character string
- C declaration: char SQLCHAR_SET_CATALOG[128]
- set by: reserved for future use
- used by: reserved for future use

The catalog name when the SQLTYPE is a character string type. The maximum length of a catalog name is 128 characters. When SQLTYPE is any other data type, this field contains spaces.
Oracle SQL/Services supports the full range of SQL data types; however, the values for certain data types are represented in a different format than that used in the database. Each SQL data type has a corresponding Oracle SQL/Services data type, all of which are described in this chapter. The sqlsrv.h file provides definitions for each Oracle SQL/Services data type.

### 8.1 Data Types

Table 8–1 lists the SQL data types along with the corresponding Oracle SQL/Services data types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Data Type</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>SQLSRV_VARCHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINYINT</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADWORD</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE PRECISION</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 8–1 (Cont.)  Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Data Type</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATE VMS</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE ANSI</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERVAL</td>
<td>SQLSRV_INTERVAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF BYTE VARYING</td>
<td>SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String segment data type</td>
<td>SQLSRV_VARBYTE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.2 SQLSRV.ASCII_STRING

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV.ASCII_STRING data type to represent the CHAR fixed-length character string data type.

For an SQLDA, the SQLLEN field specifies the length of the string in 8-bit bytes. For an SQLDA2, the SQLLEN field specifies the length of the string in characters and the SQLOCTET_LEN field specifies the length of the string in 8-bit bytes.

If the client application calls either the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data() or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data() client API service to allocate the SQLDATA memory, then Oracle SQL/Services allocates an extra byte of memory and null-terminates SQLSRV.ASCII_STRING character strings in select list SQLDAs. The extra byte of memory is not reflected in the SQLLEN or SQLOCTET_LEN fields. If the client application allocates its own SQLDATA memory, then Oracle SQL/Services does not null-terminate SQLSRV.ASCII_STRING character strings.

### 8.3 SQLSRV.VARCHAR

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV.VARCHAR data type to represent the VARCHAR varying-length string data type. An SQLSRV.VARCHAR data value consists of a leading length field immediately followed by the string, which may contain binary data.

For an SQLDA, the leading length field is an unsigned 16-bit word. The SQLLEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in 8-bit bytes, excluding the size of the 16-bit leading length field.
For an SQLDA2, the leading length field is an unsigned 32-bit longword. The SQLLEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in characters, excluding the size of the 32-bit leading length field. The SQLOCTET_LEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in 8-bit bytes, including the size of the 32-bit leading length field.

### 8.4 SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER data type to represent the following SQL data types:

- TINYINT
- SMALLINT
- INTEGER
- QUADWORD
- FLOAT
- REAL
- DOUBLE PRECISION

Oracle SQL/Services presents all integer, fixed-point, and floating-point data values to a client application as null-terminated numeric strings in the following format:

```
[-][NNN].[DD][E][-][xx]
```

- `[-]` unary minus
- `NNN` integer portion of the number
- `.DD` decimal portion of the number
- `E` exponent identifier
- `[-]` unary minus for exponent value
- `xx` exponent value

The brackets indicate the optional syntax.

When you prepare a statement, the Oracle SQL/Services executor calculates the maximum number of bytes required to represent the most negative and the most positive value for an Oracle SQL/Services generalized number.

For an SQLDA, the low-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the maximum number of bytes, excluding the null-terminator. The high-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the scale factor.
For an SQLDA2, the low-order 16-bit word of the SQLLEN field specifies the maximum number of bytes, excluding the null-terminator. The high-order 16-bit word of the SQLLEN field specifies the scale factor. The SQLOCTET_LEN field specifies the maximum number of bytes, including the null-terminator.

SQL allows a parameter marker value for an integer or fixed-point data type to be supplied in scientific notation. For example: -3.2768E4 is equivalent to -32768. To support this, the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data() and sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data() client API services both allocate an additional 5 bytes of memory to account for a possible decimal point (.) and exponent (E+nn). These 5 extra bytes are not reflected in either the SQLLEN or SQLOCTET_LEN values.

It is possible for an application that allocates its own memory for parameter marker data variables to send a numeric data value to the server that is a valid number, but that is potentially longer than the server can handle. For this reason, the server allocates an extra 10 bytes of memory for parameter marker variables for all numeric data types, in addition to the minimum required for each data type. If the length of a numeric parameter marker value exceeds the amount of memory allocated for the parameter marker variable, the server returns the SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG error to the client. This restriction is imposed on the server by the particular dynamic SQL interface used by the Oracle SQL/Services server.

For example, the server minimally allocates 6 bytes for a column of type SMALLINT. This supports values from -32768 through +32767. To handle values expressed in scientific notation, the server allocates an additional 5 bytes for all numeric data types. This supports values from -3.2768E+04 through +3.2767E+04. To support the inclusion of insignificant zeros, the server finally allocates an additional 10 bytes for all numeric data types. This supports values such as -003.276800E+4 and +3.2767E+0004. However, a value of +00003.27670000E+0004, although a valid numeric value, is considered too long to be handled by the server.

### 8.5 SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE data type to represent the DATE VMS, DATE ANSI, TIME, and TIMESTAMP data types. An Oracle SQL/Services generalized date is a null-terminated string containing a maximum of 16 digits in the following format:

```
ccyymddd[hh[mi][ss][ff]]
```

- `cc`: century
- `yy`: year
mm  month  
dd  day  
hh  hour (24-hour format)  
mi  minute  
ss  second  
ff  fractions of a second

If you omit any of the optional fields of a date-time value of type DATE VMS, then SQL pads the string with zeros. Thus, the default time is exactly midnight.

In a select list SQLDA, the century, year, month, and day fields of a date-time value of type TIME are all zeros. In a parameter marker SQLDA, the century, year, month, and day fields of a date-time value of type TIME are ignored, but must be present. Oracle Corporation recommends you set these fields to all zeros.

In a select list SQLDA, the hours, minutes, seconds, and fractions-of-second fields of a date-time value of type DATE ANSI are all zeros. In a parameter marker SQLDA, the hours, minutes, seconds, and fractions-of-second fields of a date-time value of type DATE ANSI are ignored.

All the fields of date-time value of type TIMESTAMP are significant in both select list and parameter marker SQLDAs. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Date/Time</th>
<th>SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATE VMS</td>
<td>June 26, 1961 11:04:05 AM</td>
<td>1961062611040500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE ANSI</td>
<td>March 22, 1996</td>
<td>1996032200000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>11:23:06.7 AM</td>
<td>00000000011230670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>May 6, 1994 2:34:56.21 PM</td>
<td>1994050614345621</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For an SQLDA, the low-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the maximum number of digits, including the null-terminator. Thus the value is always 17. The high-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the Oracle SQL/Services date-time data type as shown in Table 8–2. The precision of the fractions-of-second field of a date-time value of type TIME or TIMESTAMP value is not available for an SQLDA.

For an SQLDA2, the SQLLEN and SQLOCTET_LEN fields both contain the maximum number of digits, including the null-terminator. Thus both values are always 17. The SQLCHRONO_SCALE field specifies the Oracle SQL/Services date-time data type as shown in Table 8–2. The SQLCHRONO_
PRECISION field specifies the precision of the fractions-of-second field. This value is undefined for a date-time value of type DATE VMS.

Table 8–2 Oracle SQL/Services Date-Time Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Date-Time Data Types</th>
<th>SQL Date-Time Data Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DATE_VMS</td>
<td>DATE VMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DATE_ANSI</td>
<td>DATE ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_TIME</td>
<td>TIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is possible for an application that allocates its own memory for parameter marker data variables to send a date-time data value to the server that is valid, but that is potentially longer than the server can handle. For this reason, the server allocates an extra 10 bytes of memory for parameter marker variables for all date-time data types, in addition to the minimum required for each data type. If the length of a date-time parameter marker value exceeds the amount of memory allocated for the parameter marker variable, the server returns the SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG error to the client. This restriction is imposed on the server by the particular dynamic SQL interface used by the Oracle SQL/Services server.

For example, the server minimally allocates 16 bytes for a column of type TIMESTAMP. This supports all valid timestamp values expressed in the Oracle SQL/Services generalized date format, such as 1996073009572249 (1996-07-30:09:57:22.49). To support the inclusion of insignificant zeros, the server also allocates an additional 10 bytes for all date-time data types. This supports values such as 199607300957224900. However, a value of 1996073009572249000000000000000000, although a valid date-time value, is considered too long to be handled by the server.

See the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual and the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming for more information on the SQL date-time data types.

8.6 SQLSRV_INTERVAL

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV_INTERVAL data type to represent the INTERVAL data type. An Oracle SQL/Services interval is a null-terminated string.
When you prepare a statement, the Oracle SQL/Services executor calculates the maximum number of bytes required to represent the most negative and the most positive value for an interval.

For an SQLDA, the low-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the maximum number of bytes, excluding the null-terminator. The high-order byte of the SQLLEN field specifies the interval subtype. The scale and precision of the interval are not available for an SQLDA.

For an SQLDA2, the SQLLEN field specifies the interval subtype. The SQLOCTET_LEN field specifies the maximum number of bytes, including the null-terminator. The scale and precision of the interval are specified by the SQLCHRONO_SCALE and SQLCHRONO_PRECISION fields, respectively.

The Oracle SQL/Services interval codes shown in Table 8–3 correspond directly to the SQL interval types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Oracle SQL/Services Interval Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_MONTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_HOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_MINUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_SECOND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_YEAR_MONTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DAY_HOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DAY_MINUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_DAY_SECOND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_HOUR_MINUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_HOUR_SECONDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SQLSRV_DT_MINUTE_SECONDS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is possible for an application that allocates its own memory for parameter marker data variables to send an interval data value to the server that is valid, but that is potentially longer than the server can handle. For this reason, the server allocates an extra 10 bytes of memory for parameter marker variables for all interval data types, in addition to the minimum required for each data type. If the length of an interval parameter marker value exceeds the amount of memory allocated for the parameter marker variable, the server returns the
SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG error to the client. This restriction is imposed on the server by the particular dynamic SQL interface used by the Oracle SQL/Services server.

For example, the server minimally allocates 3 bytes for a column of type INTERVAL YEAR(3). This supports values from -99 through 99. To support the inclusion of insignificant zeros, the server also allocates an additional 10 bytes for all interval data types. This supports values such as +000999, although SQL may consider insignificant zeros as invalid. However, a value of -0000000000099, although potentially a valid interval value, is considered too long to be handled by the server.

See the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual for more information on the INTERVAL data type.

8.7 SQLSRV_VARBYTE

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV_VARBYTE data type to represent the varying-length string segment data type. An SQLSRV_VARBYTE data value consists of a leading length field immediately followed by the string, which may contain binary data.

For an SQLDA, the leading length field is an unsigned 16-bit word. The SQLLEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in 8-bit bytes, excluding the size of the 16-bit leading length field.

For an SQLDA2, the leading length field is an unsigned 32-bit longword. The SQLLEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in characters, excluding the size of the 32-bit leading length field. The SQLOCTET_LEN field specifies the maximum length of a string in 8-bit bytes, including the size of the 32-bit leading length field.

When dealing with the SQLSRV_VARBYTE data type, it is important to know that the length of a segment may exceed the length specified in the metadata for a column. For example, the default segment length is 1 byte; however, segments of any length may be stored in a column defined with the default length. Consider a segmented string defined as LIST OF BYTE VARYING(80).

In a parameter marker SQLDA, you can call sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqlllen() or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqlllen() to increase the maximum segment length to 132 bytes before you call sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data() or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data(). You may then insert strings up to 132 bytes in length into the segmented string.
In a select list SQLDA, sqlsrv_prepare() returns the segment length specified when the column was defined. In this example, the column was defined with a segment length of 80 bytes. However, the length of the longest segment in a particular segmented string may be longer than this value. In this example, it is 132 bytes. To allow your application to allocate sufficient memory for the longest segment, sqlsrv_open_cursor() returns the length of the longest segment in the SQLERRD[1] field of the SQLCA when you successfully open a list cursor to access the segmented string. Therefore, in this example, sqlsrv_open_cursor() returns 132 in the SQLERRD[1] field. You can then supply this value to sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen() or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen() before you call sqlsrvAllocate_sqldata() or sqlsrvAllocate_sqlda2_data(). In this way, you are guaranteed to have sufficient SQLDATA memory available to hold the longest segment in the segment string.

See the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual for more information on lists (segmented strings).

8.8 SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE

Oracle SQL/Services uses the SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE data type to represent the LIST OF BYTE VARYING data type. The SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE data type is a fixed-length data type that holds the location of a particular segmented string or binary large object (BLOB) in a database.

For an SQLDA, the SQLLEN field specifies the size in bytes of the SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE.

For an SQLDA2, both the SQLLEN and SQLOCTET_LEN fields specify the size in bytes of the SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE.

See the Oracle Rdb7 Guide to SQL Programming and the Oracle Rdb7 SQL Reference Manual for more information on the LIST OF BYTE VARYING data type.

8.9 Deciding Whether to Use SQLDA or SQLDA2

You can develop most client applications using the standard SQLDA SQL descriptor area. However, you must use the extended SQLDA2 SQL descriptor area in the following situations:

• If your application needs to process data in columns that have a multibyte character data type.

• If your application needs the scale or precision of columns of type TIME, TIMESTAMP, or INTERVAL. This metadata information is not accessible if you use a standard SQLDA.
• If your application needs to access the full name of a column where the length of the column name is greater than 29 characters. If you use a standard SQLDA, Oracle SQL/Services truncates column numbers that are 30 or 31 characters long. The maximum length of a column name is 31 characters.
The following Oracle SQL/Services features have been deprecated or made obsolete. These features are no longer described in the main body of the Guide to Using the Oracle SQL/Services Client API, the Oracle SQL/Services Installation Guide, and the Oracle SQL/Services Server Configuration Guide and are described in detail only in this appendix. Oracle Corporation will not enhance features that are deprecated, and may announce in a future version of Oracle SQL/Services that these deprecated features are obsolete and can no longer be used. Therefore, applications that use these features should be modified accordingly when possible.

### Deprecated Features

The following features have been deprecated.

- **MS–DOS large memory model client API**
  The MS–DOS large memory model client API is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0, is frozen at the V6.1 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The MS–DOS large memory model client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.

- **MS–DOS medium memory model client API**
  The MS–DOS medium memory model client API was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V5.1, is frozen at the V4.2 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The MS–DOS medium memory model client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.

- **ULTRIX for VAX client API**
  The ULTRIX for VAX client API was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V5.1, is frozen at the V4.2 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The ULTRIX for VAX client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.
• ULTRIX for RISC client API
The ULTRIX for RISC client API is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0, is frozen at the V6.1 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The ULTRIX for VAX client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.

• SunOS client API
The SunOS client API is deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V7.0, is frozen at the V6.1 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The SunOS client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.

• OS/2 client API
The OS/2 client API was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V5.1, is frozen at the V4.2 level, and will not be enhanced in future releases. The V4.2 OS/2 client API was supplied with the V6.1 kit, but is no longer supplied with the V7.0 kit.

• VAX format of all API routines
The VAX format for all API routines was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V5.0 and is documented only in this appendix. See Section A.1 for the VAX format syntax for these routines.

• Association routines
  – info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_DB_CLASS of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine

  The info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_DB_CLASS of the sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine is deprecated in V7.0. This parameter value will continue to work for Oracle SQL/Services V7.0. The SQLSRV_INFO_DB_CLASS parameter value describes a flag that returns true if the client is connected to a database service; the value is returned as a longword. This is useful to determine whether an attach is required after the association.

  Oracle Corporation recommends for V7.0 that you use the new info_type parameter value SQLSRV_INFO_SERVICE_ATTRS. See sqlsrv_get_associate_info for more information.

  – sqlsrv_set_server_class

  The sqlsrv_set_server_class routine was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services V6.1. Oracle Corporation recommends that you use the class_name field in the association structure as the method of choosing a server class because this method works for multiassociation
applications. See `sqlsrv_set_server_class` for a complete description of
the `sqlsrv_set_server_class` routine.

- `sqlsrv_set_transport_type`
  The `sqlsrv_set_transport_type` routine was deprecated in Oracle
  SQL/Services V6.1. Oracle Corporation recommends that you use
  the `xpttyp` field in the association structure as the method of choosing a
  transport because this method works for multiassociation applications.
  See `sqlsrv_set_transport_type` for a complete description of the `sqlsrv_`
  `set_transport_type` routine.

- SQL statement routines
  - `sqlsrv_execute`—Execute prepared statement
    The routine `sqlsrv_execute` was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services
    V7.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you code your applications
    using the `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` routine. See `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` for
    a complete description of the `sqlsrv_execute_in_out` routine.

- Functional interface routines
  - `sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data`—Return column information
    The routine `sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data` was deprecated in Oracle
    SQL/Services V5.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you code
    your applications using the `sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data` routine. See `sqlsrv_`
    `sqlda_ref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data` for a complete description of
    the `sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data` routine.

  - `sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data`—Free resources
    The routine `sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data` was deprecated in Oracle
    SQL/Services V5.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you code
    your applications using the `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_`
    `_unref_data` routine. See `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data` or `sqlsrv_sqlda2_`
    `_unref_data` for a complete description of the `sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data`
    routine.

### Obsolete Features

An obsolete feature is a feature that is no longer supported that was described
as a deprecated feature in a previous release. These features no longer work.

The following features have been made obsolete.

- Association routines
  - `sqlsrv_get_environment`—Return environment variable values
The `sqlsrv_get_environment` routine was made obsolete in V6.1. This routine no longer exists.

- `sqlsrv_set_environment`—Set environment variable values
  The `sqlsrv_set_environment` routine was made obsolete in V6.1. This routine no longer exists.

- `sqlsrv_set_filter`—Define filter for result table
  The `sqlsrv_set_filter` was made obsolete in Oracle SQL/Services V4.2. This routine no longer exists.

- Structures
  - `SQLSRV_ENV_STR`—Environment variable structure
    The `SQLSRV_ENV_STR` structure was made obsolete in V6.1. This structure no longer exists.

- Local Mode
  Local mode was made obsolete in Oracle SQL/Services V6.1. The local mode flag is ignored if it is set in the association structure.

A.1 VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

This section describes the deprecated VAX format syntax for all Oracle SQL/Services API routines.

A.1.1 VAX Format Section

Digital Equipment Corporation required that all callable products that run on the OpenVMS operating system have routine names in the format `facility_name$routine_name`. Thus, the VAX Format section of the template shows the routine name in the format `SQLSRV$routine_name`.

However, the dollar sign character ($) is not portable to all supported platforms. Some C compilers return a syntax error when they encounter a dollar sign character. Thus, Oracle SQL/Services automatically maps routine calls in the portable C format to the dollar sign format in a manner that is transparent to your application.

In the VAX Format section:

- The entry point name is shown in uppercase letters.
- The argument names are shown in lowercase letters.
- One or more spaces are used between the entry point name and the first argument, and between each argument.
• Brackets surround optional arguments. In Oracle SQL/Services, optional arguments cannot be omitted; a value of 0, passed by value, indicates that the API is to ignore the parameter.

• Commas precede arguments instead of following them.
VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

sqlsrv_abort—Disconnect Association

Format

```
SQLSRV$ABORT associate_id
```

sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data—Allocate Variables

Format

```
SQLSRV$ALLOCATE_SQLDA_DATA associate_id ,sqlda_str
```

sqlsrv_associate—Create Client/Server Association

Format

```
SQLSRV$ASSOCIATE node_name ,[user_name] , [password] , [read_buffer] , [write_buffer] ,
 [read_buffer_size] , [write_buffer_size] , [sqlca_str] , associate_str , associate_id
```

sqlsrv_close_cursor—Release Result Table

Format

```
SQLSRV$CLOSE_CURSOR associate_id , cursor_name
```

sqlsrv_declare_cursor—Declare a Cursor

Format

```
SQLSRV$DECLARE_CURSOR associate_id , cursor_name , statement_id , cursor_type , cursor_mode
```

sqlsrv_execute—Execute Prepared Statement

Format

```
SQLSRV$EXECUTE associate_id , database_id , statement_id , execute_flag ,
 parameter_marker_sqlda , select_list_sqlda
```

sqlsrv_execute_in_out—Execute Prepared Statement

Format

```
SQLSRV$EXECUTE_IN_OUT associate_id , database_id , sql_statement
```

sqlsrv_execute_immediate—Prepare and Execute Statement

Format

```
SQLSRV$EXECUTE_IMMEDIATE associate_id , database_id , sql_statement
```

sqlsrv_fetch—Get Row from Result Table
VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

Format

SQLSRV$FETCH associate_id ,cursor_name ,scroll_option ,position ,select_list_sqlda

sqlsrv_fetch_many—Get Multiple Rows from Result Table

Format

SQLSRV$FETCH_MANY associate_id ,cursor_name ,increment ,repeat_count

sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data—Release Variables

Format

SQLSRV$FREE_SQLDA_DATA associate_id ,sqlda_str

sqlsrv_get_associate_info—Get Association Information

Format

SQLSRV$GET_ASSOCIATE_INFO associate_id ,info_type ,buf_len ,info_buf ,info_num

sqlsrv_open_cursor—Create Result Table

Format

SQLSRV$OPEN_CURSOR associate_id ,cursor_name ,statement_id ,parameter_marker_sqlda

sqlsrv_prepare—Compile Statement and Initialize SQLDA

Format

SQLSRV$PREPARE associate_id ,database_id ,sql_statement ,statement_id ,
parameter_marker_sqlda ,select_list_sqlda

sqlsrv_release—Release Client/Server Association

Format

SQLSRV$RELEASE associate_id [,stats]

sqlsrv_release_statement—Release Statement Resources

Format

SQLSRV$RELEASE_STATEMENT associate_id ,statement_id_count ,statement_id_array

sqlsrv_set_server_class—Select Server Class

Format

SQLSRV$SET_SERVER_CLASS class_name

sqlsrv_set_transport_type—Select Network Transport Type

Deprecated and Obsolete Features  A–7
VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

Format

SQLSRV$SET_TRANSPORT_TYPE transport_type

sqlsrv_sqlca_error—Return Error Codes

Format

SQLSRV$SQLCA_ERROR associate_id ,major_error ,minor_error_first ,minor_error_second

sqlsrv_sqlca_error_text—Return Error Text

Format

SQLSRV$SQLCA_ERROR_TEXT associate_id ,msglen ,text ,text_len

sqlsrv_sqlca_count—Return SQLCA.ERRD[2]

Format

SQLSRV$SQLCA_COUNT associate_id

sqlsrv_sqlca_sqld—Return SQLCA.ERRD[2]

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_SQLD sqldaid

sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name—Copy Column Name

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_COLUMN_NAME sqldaid ,colnum ,colnam ,colnamlen

SQLSRV$SQLDA2_COLUMN_NAME sqldaid ,colnum ,colnam ,colnamlen

sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type or sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type—Return Column Type

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_COLUMN_TYPE sqldaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,rsv

SQLSRV$SQLDA2_COLUMN_TYPE sqldaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,coloctlen ,rsv

sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data—Bind User Buffers to SQLDA and SQLDA2 Variables

A–8 Deprecated and Obsolete Features
VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_BIND_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,datptr ,nulptr ,rsv
SQLSRV$SQLDA2_BIND_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,datptr ,nulptr ,octet_len,
chrono_scale ,chrono_precision ,rsv

sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2—Release
SQLDA or SQLDA2 Variables

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_UNBIND_SQLDA sqlaid

sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data—Return Column Information

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_MAP_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,val ,nullp ,rsv

sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data—Free Resources

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_UNMAP_DATA sqlaid ,colnum

sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data—Return Column
Information

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_REF_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,val ,nullp ,rsv
SQLSRV$SQLDA2_REF_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,coltyp ,collen ,colscl ,val ,nullp ,octet_len,
chrono_scale, chrono_precision ,rsv

sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data—Free Resources

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_UNREF_DATA sqlaid ,colnum

sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data—Copy Data from SQLDA
and SQLDA2

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_GET_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,offset ,dst ,dstlen ,nulptr ,bytcpy
SQLSRV$SQLDA2_GET_DATA sqlaid ,colnum ,offset ,dst ,dstlen ,nulptr ,bytcpy

sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data—Copy Value of Column
VAX Format of Oracle SQL/Services API Routines

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_SET_DATA  sqldaid ,colnum ,offset ,dst ,dstlen ,nullp ,bytcpy
SQLSRV$SQLDA2_SET_DATA  sqldaid ,colnum ,offset ,dst ,dstlen ,nullp ,bytcpy

sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info—Return SQL Character Set Fields from SQLDA2

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA2_CHAR_SET_INFO  sqldaid ,colnum ,name ,name_len ,schema ,schema_len,
catalog, catalog_len

sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen or sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen—Set the SQLDA or SQLDA2 SQLLEN Field

Format

SQLSRV$SQLDA_SET_SQLLEN  sqldaid ,colnum ,len
SQLSRV$SQLDA2_SET_SQLLEN  sqldaid ,colnum ,len ,octet_len

sqlsrv_set_option—Sets the Option

Format

SQLSRV$SET_OPTION  association ,option ,value ,rsv

A.2 Deprecated Routines

The following routines are deprecated.
The sqlsrv_execute routine executes a prepared, executable SQL statement that does not return values in select list items.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_execute(
    ASSOCIATE_ID associate_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD database_id,
    SQS_LONGWORD statement_id,
    short int execute_flag,
    SQLDA_ID parameter_marker_sqlda);
```

Parameters

- **associate_id**
  An identifier used to distinguish one active association from all others.

- **database_id**
  This parameter must be 0. Databases are referenced within the SQL statement syntax.

- **statement_id**
  The statement ID returned previously by sqlsrv_prepare when the statement was prepared. If you start batched execution for a particular statement ID using the SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH flag, you must end batched execution for that statement ID using one of the SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA, SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA or SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT flags before you can execute any other prepared statement.

- **execute_flag**
  For a prepared statement that contains parameter markers, this parameter specifies whether the API sends single or multiple sets of parameter marker values to the server for processing (see Section 4.1 for more information on batched execution). For all other prepared SQL statements, this value must be 0 (SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA). The values of the execute_flag parameter are shown in Table A–1.
Table A–1  Values of the execute_flag Parameter in sqlsrv_execute_in_out

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Builds an execute request message in the message buffer using the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2, then sends the message to the server for execution. If batched execution is currently in effect for the statement, this parameter appends the new message to the previous messages in the message buffer, and sends all the messages to the server for execution along with any requests already queued at the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_BATCH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Starts or continues batched execution by building an execute request message in the message buffer using the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2. If batched execution is already in effect for the statement, this parameter appends the new message to the previous messages in the message buffer. Using batched execution, no messages are sent to the server until the message buffer fills up, whereupon the messages in the message buffer are sent to the server to be queued up for subsequent execution behind any previously queued requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A–1 (Cont.) Values of the execute_flag Parameter in sqlsrv_execute_in_out

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ends batched execution by sending the current contents of the message buffer to the server for execution along with any previously queued requests. Note that the current values in the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 are not sent to the server when batched execution is ended using the SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA flag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aborts batched execution by discarding the current contents of the message buffer and sending a message to the server directing it to discard any previously queued requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**parameter_marker_sqlda**

An SQLDA_ID that identifies the parameter marker SQLDA or SQLDA2 containing any parameter marker values or input and input/output argument values for the SQL statement to be executed.

**Notes**

- On successful completion of a call to sqlsrv_execute, Oracle SQL/Services stores the total number of database rows inserted, updated, or deleted in the SQLERRD[2] field of the SQLCA. Because multiple rows may be updated or deleted when you execute an UPDATE or DELETE statement, this value may be higher than the number of times that you called sqlsrv_execute_in_out for a particular batched execution. You can retrieve the row count from the SQLCA using the sqlsrv_sqlca_count routine. Note that Oracle Rdb does not return a row count value if you use the CALL statement to invoke a stored procedure, or if you execute a compound statement.
sqlsrv_execute

- If an error occurs executing a request queued for batched execution, then the server discards any remaining requests in the batch execution queue and returns the error to the client. Currently, there is no way to determine precisely which request caused the failure. Therefore, client applications will typically roll back the transaction in this situation.

- If you use batched execution to execute an SQL statement containing both parameter markers and select list items, such as UPDATE ... RETURNING, then only the results from the execution of the last queued request are returned to the client. The results from the execution of all previously queued requests are lost.

- Once you start batched execution for a particular statement ID, you cannot call any API routines other than sqlsrv_execute_in_out, nor can you execute any other prepared statements until you end batched execution for the current statement ID using one of the SQLSRV_EXE_W_DATA, SQLSRV_EXE_WO_DATA, or SQLSRV_EXE_ABORT flags.

Errors

- SQLSRV_CONNTIMEOUT The connection to the server could not be completed within the specified time limit.
- SQLSRV_EXEINTERR The executor has encountered an internal or other error condition.
- SQLSRV_DATA_TOO_LONG The Oracle SQL/Services executor determined that the length of a data value in an SQLDA exceeded the maximum allowed for the value's data type.
- SQLSRV_INTERR Internal error.
- SQLSRV_INVARG Invalid routine parameter.
- SQLSRV_INVASC Invalid association identifier.
- SQLSRV_INVEXEFLG Invalid execute flag.
- SQLSRV_INVSELLST Invalid SQLDA or SQLDA2 select list.
- SQLSRV_INVSQLDA Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
- SQLSRV_INVSTMID Invalid statement identifier.
- SQLSRV_MULTI_ACT A batched sqlsrv_execute_in_out or sqlsrv_fetch_many context is active.
- SQLSRV_NETERR Network transport returned an error.
- SQLSRV_SVC_SHUTDOWN The specified service has been shut down.
The `sqlsrv_set_server_class` routine identifies the name of the service with which to associate. The `sqlsrv_set_server_class` routine must be called prior to calling the `sqlsrv_associate` routine for the service name to be passed to the server on the associate request. The association passes the most recently specified service name to the server.

---

**Note**

Oracle Corporation recommends that you use the `class_name` field in the association structure as the method of choosing a service name because this method works for multiassociation applications.

---

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_set_server_class(
    char *class_name);
```

### Parameters

**class_name**

Address of a null-terminated string that identifies the name of the service with which to associate. A null `class_name` parameter clears the current service name. If you do not specify a service name, the API uses GENERIC.

### Notes

None.

### Errors

- `SQLSRV_INVARG` Invalid routine parameter.
The `sqlsrv_set_transport_type` routine allows you to set the type of network that you want an application to use when sending requests to the dispatcher. On most client systems, with Macintosh and Solaris being exceptions, if you do not call this routine, Oracle SQL/Services uses DECnet by default. For the Macintosh system, only if you do not use the `sqlsrv_set_transport_type` routine and do not set the transport with the Control Panel Device will Oracle SQL/Services use DECnet as the default. For the Solaris system, TCP/IP is always the default because that transport is the only one supported.

The association uses the most recently specified network type to connect to the dispatcher.

```
Note

Oracle Corporation recommends that you use the xpttyp field in the association structure as the method of choosing a transport because this method works for multiassociation applications.
```

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_set_transport_type(
    int transport_type);
```

### Parameters

**transport_type**

An integer value of SQLSRV_XPT_DECNET, SQLSRV_XPT_TCP/IP, SQLSRV_XPT_ATK, or SQLSRV_XPT_SPXIPX that identifies the type of transport to use for communication between the client and server systems. Several rules apply to the specification of the transport type:

- SQLSRV_XPT_ATK is only allowed for Macintosh applications.
- SQLSRV_XPT_TCP/IP is the only valid value for Solaris applications.
- SQLSRV_XPT_SPXIPX is only allowed for MS Windows V3.1 applications.
sqlsrv_set_transport_type

Notes

• The sqlsrv_set_transport_type routine overrides any transport setting made through the Macintosh Control Panel Device; however, if you want to use only the Control Panel Device for choosing a transport, do not call this routine in your application.

• If you do not use this call in your applications and you do not select a transport through the Macintosh Control Panel Device, Oracle SQL/Services uses DECnet by default for Macintosh applications.

• The value specified in the sqsapiw.ini or sqsapi32.ini file for transport type overrides the value specified for the transport_type parameter of the sqlsrv_set_transport_type routine.

Errors

SQLSRV_INVARG Invalid routine parameter.
The sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data routine was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services Version 5.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you not use the routine in the development of any Oracle SQL/Services applications. This routine may be removed in a future version.

The sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data routine returns the type, length, null value, and address of data for a column in the SQLDA.

C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum,
    short int *coltyp,
    unsigned short int *collen,
    short int *colscl,
    PTRCHARPTR val,
    short int *nullp
    void *rsv);
```

Parameters

- **sqldaid**
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.

- **coltyp**
  Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the Oracle SQL/Services data type of the column.
sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data

collen
Address of a variable into which the API writes the length of the column. For an SQLDA, the column length is expressed as the number of 8-bit bytes and is stored as an unsigned word. For an SQLDA2, the column length is expressed as the number of characters, where a single character might occupy more than one byte in a multibyte character set, and is stored as an unsigned longword.

colscl
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the scale factor for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER or the type of date or interval for columns of type SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE or SQLSRV_INTERVAL, respectively. Undefined for columns of all other data types.

val
The address of a variable of type CHARPTR into which the API writes the address of the column's data variable.

nullp
Address of a variable of type short into which the API writes the value of the column's indicator variable.

rsv
Argument reserved for future use. The value of this argument must be NULL.

Notes

- Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).
- Use the sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data routine with the sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data or sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine. It is equivalent to reading the SQLLEN, SQLTYPE, SQLDATA, and SQLINDA fields of the SQLVARARY array for the column.
- Oracle SQL/Services transparently allocates memory for data and indicator variables using handles on the Macintosh platform. To provide a consistent, portable interface on the Macintosh platform with other client platforms, the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routines lock the memory handles, then return the pointers, rather than the handles, to the data and indicator variables. Therefore, when your application has finished accessing data and indicator variables, you must call the sqlsrv_sqlda_
sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data

unref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data routines to unlock the memory handles.

Errors

 SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM       Column number not within range.
 SQLSRV_INVSQLDA        Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.
The `sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data` routine was deprecated in Oracle SQL/Services Version 5.0. Oracle Corporation recommends that you not use the routine in the development of any Oracle SQL/Services applications. This routine may be removed in a future version.

The `sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data` routine frees any unwanted resources tied up by the `sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data` routine.

The `sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data` routine can be used with either the SQLDA or SQLDA2.

### C Format

```c
extern int sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data(
    SQLDA_ID sqldaid,
    short int colnum);
```

### Parameters

- **sqldaid**
  
  The identifier of a parameter marker or select list SQLDA or SQLDA2.

- **colnum**
  
  A column identified by its ordinal position in a parameter or select list.
**sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data**

**Notes**

- Oracle SQL/Services returns an error if the SQLDA or SQLDA2 is invalid or if the column number is greater than the number of parameter markers or select list items (colnum >= sqlda.SQLD).

- Oracle SQL/Services transparently allocates memory for data and indicator variables using handles on the Macintosh platform. To provide a consistent, portable interface on the Macintosh platform with other client platforms, the sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routines lock the memory handles, then return the pointers, rather than the handles, to the data and indicator variables. Therefore, when your application has finished accessing data and indicator variables, you must call the sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data and sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data routines to unlock the memory handles.

**Errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVCOLNUM</td>
<td>Column number not within range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSRV_INVSQLDA</td>
<td>Invalid SQLDA, SQLDA2, or SQLDA_ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A

API
Digital UNIX, 1–4
installing, 1–10
library, 1–3
Macintosh for MPW, 1–4
Macintosh for THINK C, 1–4
MS Windows, 1–4
OpenVMS Alpha, 1–4
OpenVMS VAX, 1–4
Oracle ODBC Driver for Rdb
MS Windows, 1–4
Windows 95, 1–4
Windows NT Alpha, 1–4
Windows NT X86, 1–4
Solaris, 1–4
using in C applications, 1–8
Windows 95, 1–4
Windows NT Alpha, 1–4
Windows NT X86, 1–4
writing applications using, 1–3
API routines
association, 6–4 to A–17
functional interface, 6–53 to 6–83
result table, 6–32 to 6–45
SQL statement, 6–18 to 6–31
utility, 6–46 to 6–52
AppleTalk software
allowing client/server communication, 1–4
use with Oracle SQL/Services, 1–3
Application
building on Digital UNIX, 2–17
building on Macintosh, 2–17
Application (cont’d)
building on MS Windows, 2–16
building on OpenVMS, 2–15
building on Solaris, 2–19
building on Windows 95, 2–16
building on Windows NT Alpha, 2–16
building on Windows NT X86, 2–16
recommendations for developing, 2–14
Application development
knowledge assumed for Oracle SQL/Services, 1–8
Application programming interface
See API
Argument vector
used in sample application, 3–8
ASCIZ
See SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING data type
ASSOCIATE_STR
attach field, 7–7
CLASS_NAME field, 7–6
CLIENT_LOG field, 7–3
decade field, 7–7
description of, 7–3 to 7–8
ERRBUF field, 7–6
ERRBUFLEN field, 7–6
execution logging and, 5–2
FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE field, 7–5
MEMORY_ROUTINE field, 7–5
RESERVED field, 7–4, 7–5, 7–7, 7–8
setting up, 3–8
summary of, 2–13
VERSION field, 7–5
xpttyp field, 7–6
Association
aborting, 6–5
creating, 3–7, 6–6
creating client/server, 2–9
data structure, 7–3
declaring variables for, 3–7
ending client/server, 2–9
logging, 5–2t, 5–3, 7–4
multiple, 3–7
releasing, 3–7
summary of routines, 2–9, 6–4 to 6–17, A–17
terminating, 6–16
Association identifier
passing, 3–9
Association information
obtaining value of, 6–13
Association structure
See ASSOCIATE_STR

B
Batched execution, 4–1
Binary
data type, 8–3
Binary data in logs
dumped in structured format, 5–2t, 7–4t
Buffer, message
binding to association, 6–6
role in performance enhancement, 4–1

C
CALL statement
using, 2–4
Client
in client/server model, 1–1
logging
See Logging
Client API routines
association, 2–9
calling from your applications, 1–8
data structures used, 2–13
functional interface, 2–11 to 2–13
overview, 2–9 to 2–13
result table, 2–10

Client API routines (cont’d)
similarity to dynamic SQL, 1–8
SQL statement, 2–9 to 2–10
utility, 2–11
Client applications developed on systems running
MS Windows, 1–4
Client/server association
creating, 2–9
ending, 2–9

Client/server model
Oracle SQL/Services, 1–1f
CLIENT_LOG field
in sample application, 3–8
CLOSE statement
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
using, 2–4
Column
storage of name in SQLDA, 7–18
storage of name in SQLDA2, 7–21
Committing
active transactions on the server
sqlsrv_release routine, 6–16
Communications area
See SQLCA
Communications software, 1–3
accessing Oracle SQL/Services through
AppleTalk, 1–4
accessing Oracle SQL/Services through
DECnet, 1–4
accessing Oracle SQL/Services through
IPX/SPX, 1–4
accessing Oracle SQL/Services through
SQL*Net, 1–4
accessing Oracle SQL/Services through
TCP/IP, 1–4
requirement for installing DECnet, 1–4
requirement for installing SQL*Net, 1–5
Compiling SQL statements
sqlsrv_prepare routine, 6–19
Components of Oracle SQL/Services, 1–3
Compound statement
using, 2–4, 4–7
Control Panel Device
selecting network transport, 1–4
Counted string
data type, 8–3

C programming language
programming, 1–8
routine name format, 6–2

Creating and releasing an association, 3–7

Cursor
closing, 3–11, 6–45
declaring dynamic, 6–33
modes, 6–34
opening, 3–11, 6–36
type of, 6–33

D

Database
accessing, 1–2
Oracle Rdb, 1–1

Data buffer
allocating, 3–14

Data structure
ASSOCIATE_STR, 2–13
SQLCA, 2–13
SQLDA or SQLDA2, 2–13
summary of, 2–13
template, 7–1

Data structures used, 2–13

Data type
include file, 8–1
Oracle SQL/Services representation, 8–1t, 8–2t
SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING, 7–19, 8–2
SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE, 7–19, 8–4
SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER, 7–19, 8–3
SQLSRV_INTERVAL, 8–6
SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE, 8–9
SQLSRV_VARBYTE, 8–8
SQLSRV_VARCHAR, 7–19, 8–2
SQLTYPE field, 7–16, 7–19

Date-time
SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE data type, 8–4

DECLARE CURSOR statement
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
using, 2–4

Declaring a cursor, 6–33

DECnet software
allowing client/server communication, 1–4
installing on client and server systems, 1–4
use with Oracle SQL/Services, 1–3

DELETE statement
using, 2–4

Deprecated features for Oracle SQL/Services, A–1

DESCRIBE statement, 2–3
using, 2–4, 2–7

Descriptor area
See SQLDA or SQLDA2

Digital UNIX
See Digital UNIX operating system

Digital UNIX API software, 1–4

Digital UNIX operating system
building applications on, 2–17
building sample application on, 3–3

DLL, 2–16

Dollar sign
in routine names, A–4

Driver module, 3–1
See SQLSRV$DRIVER module

Dynamic allocation
of data buffers and indicator variables, 6–47
selecting routine for, 3–8

Dynamic Link Library
See DLL

Dynamic SQL, 2–1
CLOSE statement, 2–3
DECLARE CURSOR statement, 2–3
DESCRIBE statement, 2–3
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, 2–3
EXECUTE statement, 2–3
FETCH statement, 2–3
OPEN statement, 2–3
parameter markers, 2–6
PREPARE statement, 2–2
purpose of SQLDA or SQLDA2, 2–7
RELEASE statement, 2–3
Dynamic SQL (cont'd)

select list items, 2-3, 2-7

similarity to

  client API routines, 1-8
  Oracle SQL/Services, 1-3

statement names, 2-2

statements not dynamically executable, 2-5

use in Oracle SQL/Services, 1-3

Dynamic SQL processing module, 3-1

E

ERRBUF field
  in sample application, 3-8

ERRBUFLEN field
  in sample application, 3-8

Error

  network, 1-10
  Oracle Rdb, 1-10
  Oracle SQL/Services, 1-9
  SQL, 1-9

Error buffer

  alternative, 7-3

  in sample application, 3-8

Error code

  value in SQLERRD, 7-12

Error handling, 3-24

  SQLCA structure, 7-9

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, 2-3

  using, 2-4

EXECUTE statement, 2-3

  using, 2-4

Execute_flag parameter

  use of, 4-1

Execution logging, 5-1

  controlling, 7-3

Executor

  selecting class of, A-15

F

  Fetching a row of data into a select list, 6-39

  Fetching multiple rows, 4-4, 6-42

FETCH statement

  in dynamic SQL, 2-3

  purpose of, 2-7

FETCH statement (cont'd)

  using, 2-4

Flush to client log file

  after writing to other logs, 5-2t, 7-4t

Freeing

  data buffers, 6-49

  indicator variables, 6-49

Freeing all resources, 6-30

FREE_MEMORY_ROUTINE field

  in sample application, 3-8

Functional interface routines, 2-11, 6-53 to 6-83

Function prototype (C), 6-2

G

Get associate information

  sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine

    deprecated info_type parameter value, xvi

    new info_type parameter value, xvi

  sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine returns,

    6-13

I

I/O module, 3-1

Identifier

  declaring SQLDA_ID, 3-12

Include file

  location of, 2-15

    Digital UNIX, 2-17

    Macintosh, 2-17

    OpenVMS, 2-15

    Solaris, 2-19

  use of in application program, 2-14

Indicator variable

  allocating, 3-14

  field in SQLDA, 7-17

  field in SQLDA2, 7-21

INSERT statement

  using, 2-4

Installing API software, 1-10

Interface

  See API (application programming interface)
| **Interval** | **SQLSRV_INTERVAL data type, 8-6** |
| **Introduction to Oracle SQL/Services, 1-1** | **IPX/SPX software** |
| **allowing client/server communication, 1-4** | **use with Oracle SQL/Services, 1-3** |

**L**

**Linking**
- on Digital UNIX, 2-17
- on Macintosh, 2-17
- on OpenVMS, 2-15
- on Solaris, 2-19
- on Windows NT Alpha, 2-17
- on Windows NT X86, 2-17

**List**
- SQLSRV_INTERVAL data type, 8-6
- SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE data type, 8-9
- SQLSRV_VARBYTE data type, 8-8

**List cursor**
- declaring, 6-33
- modes, 6-34
- returning information about, 6-57

**Local input/output**
- controlling, 7-3
- LOCAL_FLAG field
  - in sample application, 3-8

**Logging**
- association, 5-3
- in sample application, 3-8
- message protocol, 5-6
- program execution, 5-1
- routine, 5-4

**Memory allocation**
- defining routines for, 7-3
- MEMORY_ROUTINE field
  - in sample application, 3-8

**Message buffer**
- binding to association, 6-6
- role in performance enhancement, 4-1

**Message protocol logging, 5-2t, 5-6, 7-4**

**MPW (Macintosh Programmer’s Workshop)**
- building applications in, 2-17
- building sample in, 3-4

**MS–DOS large memory model API software, xv, A-1**

**MS–DOS medium memory model API software, A-1**

**MS–DOS operating system**
- building sample application on
  - for MS Windows, 3-2

**MS Windows API software, 1-4**

**MS Windows operating system**
- building applications on, 2-16

**N**

**Network**
- AppleTalk, 1-4
- components, 1-4
- creating link, 6-6
- DECnet, 1-4
- disconnecting link, 6-5, 6-16
- selecting, with Control Panel Device, 1-4
- selecting type of, A-16
- setting
  - sqlsrv_set_transport_type routine, A-16

**SQL*Net, 1-4**

**TCP/IP, 1-4**

**NULL character, 8-2**

**Null-terminated string**
- See SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING data type
Obsoletes features for Oracle SQL/Services, A-3
Open and close logging
abnormal client termination and, 5-2t, 7-4
Opening a cursor for a prepared SELECT statement, 6-36
OPEN statement
in dynamic SQL, 2-3
using, 2-4
OpenVMS Alpha API software, 1-4
OpenVMS operating system
building applications on, 2-15
building sample application on, 3-2
OpenVMS VAX API software, 1-4
Options file
use of, 2-15
Oracle ODBC Driver for Rdb API
MS Windows, 1-4
Windows 95, 1-4
Windows NT Alpha, 1-4
Windows NT X86, 1-4
Oracle Rdb database
accessing, 1-1
Oracle SQL/Services API software, 1-10
OS/2 API software, A-2

Parameter
data type, 6-2t
Parameter marker
checking for, 3-10
definition of, 2-6
in batched execution, 4-1
processing, 3-15
purpose of, 2-4
SQLVAR2 structure, 7-19
SQLVAR structure, 7-16
testing for, 3-14
valid SQL statements, 2-5t
Performance
enhancing application, 4-1
setting buffer sizes, 4-4
Prepared statement
releasing, 3-26
PREPARE statement, 2-2
using, 2-4
Preparing and executing an SQL statement
without parameter markers, 6-28
Program
building Oracle SQL/Services applications,
2-14 to 2-19
Oracle SQL/Services sample application, 3-1
Programming
knowledge assumed for Oracle SQL/Services, 1-8
Protocol logging, 5-6
Question mark in SQL statement
See Parameter marker

Recommended approach to application development, 2-14
RELEASE statement
in dynamic SQL, 2-3
using, 2-4
Releasing
data buffers, 6-49
indicator variables, 6-49
prepared statement resources, 6-30
Result table
creating, 6-36
displaying, 3-11
fetching from, 6-39
fetching multiple rows from, 4-4, 6-42
processing, 3-19
summary of routines, 2-10 to 2-11, 6-32 to 6-45
Returning
error codes, 6-54
error text, 6-55
list cursor information, 6-57
values of association information, 6-13
Return value
of API routine, 6–2
Routine logging, 5–2t, 5–4, 7–4
Routines, 2–9 to 2–13
  API (application programming interface), 1–3
  association, 2–9
  functional interface, 2–11
  result table, 2–9
  utility, 2–11
Routine template
  description of, 6–1

S
Sample application
  See SQLSRV$DYNAMIC module
Sample executable program, 3–1 to 3–26
  building on Digital UNIX, 3–3
  building on Macintosh, 3–4
    for MPW, 3–4
    for THINK C, 3–4
  building on OpenVMS, 3–2
  building on Solaris, 3–5
  building on Windows NT Alpha, 3–3
  building on Windows NT X86, 3–3
execute_statement routine in, 3–12f
  running, 3–5
  structure of, 3–10
Segmented string
  See List cursor
Select list
  checking for, 3–10
  DESCRIBE statement, 2–7
  mapping of items to variables, 2–7
  SQLVAR2 structure, 7–19
  SQLVAR structure, 7–16
  valid SQL statements, 2–5t
Select list item
  testing for, 3–14
SELECT statement
  checking for, 3–11
  in dynamic SQL, 2–7
  processing, 3–19
  using, 2–4
Server
  in client/server model, 1–1
Server class
  setting
    sqlsrv_set_server_class routine, A–15
Setting
  server class, A–15
  transport type, A–16
Setting buffer sizes, 4–4
Singleton-SELECT statement
  using, 2–4
Solaris API software, xv, 1–4
Solaris operating system
  building applications on, 2–19
  building sample application on, 3–5
SQL*Net software
  allowing client/server communication, 1–4
  installing on client and server systems, 1–5
  using with Oracle SQL/Services, 1–3
SQLCA
  allocating, 6–9
  binding to association, 6–6
  definition of, 2–8
  description of, 2–13, 7–9 to 7–11
  execution results in, 6–23, 6–28, A–11
  SQLCABC field, 7–10
  SQLCAID field, 7–9
  SQLCODE field, 6–2t, 7–10
  SQLERRD field, 7–10
  SQLERRM field, 7–10
  SQLEXT field, 7–11
  SQLWARN field, 7–11
SQLCODE field
  purpose of, 2–8
SQL Communications Area
  See SQLCA
SQLDA
  allocating
    data buffers and indicator variables for, 6–47
  definition of, 2–7
  description of, 2–13, 7–14 to 7–15
  initialization of, 6–19
  parameter marker, 2–6, 6–25, 6–36, A–13
SQLDA
parameter marker (cont’d)
initialization of, 6–19
releasing
data buffers, 6–49
indicator variables, 6–49
prepared statement resources, 6–30
select list, 2–7, 6–39, 6–40
initialization of, 6–20
SQLDABC field, 7–14
SQLDAID field, 7–14
SQLD field, 7–15
SQLN field, 7–15
SQLVARIANT field, 7–15
SQLVAR structure
SQLDATA field, 7–17
SQLIND field, 7–17
SOLLLEN field, 7–16
SQLNAME field, 7–18
SQLNAME_LEN field, 7–17
SQLTYPE field, 7–16
use by DESCRIBE statement, 2–3
when to use, 8–9
SQLDA2
definition of, 2–7
description of, 2–13, 7–14 to 7–15
SQLDAID field, 7–14
SQLD field, 7–15
SQLN field, 7–15
SQLVAR structure
SQLCHAR_SET_CATALOG field, 7–22
SQLCHAR_SET_NAME field, 7–22
SQLCHRONO_PRECISION field, 7–21
SQLCHRONO_SCALE field, 7–21
SQLDATA field, 7–20
SQLIND field, 7–20
SOLLLEN field, 7–19
SQLNAME field, 7–21
SQLNAME_LEN field, 7–21
SQLOCTET_LEN field, 7–20
SQLTYPE field, 7–19
SQLVARIANT field, 7–15
when to use, 8–9
SQL data type
Oracle SQL/Services representation, 8–1t, 8–2t
SQLDA_ID identifier
declaring, 3–12
SQL Descriptor Area
See SQLDA or SQLDA2
SQLERRD array
description of, 7–12 to 7–13
SQLSRV$DRIVER module
structure of, 3–7
SQLSRV$DYNAMIC module
building on Macintosh
for THINK C, 2–18
sqlsrv.h file
execution logging and, 5–2
location on
Digital UNIX, 2–17
Macintosh, 2–17
OpenVMS, 2–15
Solaris, 2–19
sqlsrvca.h file
location on
Macintosh, 2–17
OpenVMS, 2–15
Solaris, 2–19
sqlsrvd.h file, 8–1
location on
Macintosh, 2–17
OpenVMS, 2–15
Solaris, 2–19
sqlsrv_abort routine
description of, 6–5
sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda2_data routine, 6–49
description of, 6–47 to 6–48
sqlsrv_allocate_sqlda_data routine, 6–49
description of, 6–47 to 6–48
SQLSRV_ASCII_STRING data type
definition of, 8–2
sqlsrv_associate routine
ASSOCIATE_STR and, 2–13
buffer size, xvi
description of, 6–6 to 6–12
in sample application, 3–9
sqlsrv_close_cursor routine, 2–5t, 6–43
description of, 6–45
sqlsrv_declare_cursor routine, 2–5t
description of, 6–33 to 6–35
sqlsrv_execute routine
description of, 6–23 to A–14
sqlsrv_execute_immediate routine, 2–6t
description of, 6–28, 6–29
use of, 3–10
sqlsrv_execute_in_out routine, 2–6t
batched execution with, 4–1
description of, 6–22 to 6–27
use of, 3–11
sqlsrv_fetch routine, 2–6t, 6–40
description of, 6–39 to 6–41
sqlsrv_fetch_many routine, 2–6t, 6–40
description of, 6–42 to 6–44
use of, 4–5
sqlsrv_free_sqlda2_data routine, 6–48
description of, 6–49 to 6–50
sqlsrv_free_sqlda_data routine, 6–48
description of, 6–49 to 6–50
SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_DATE data type
definition of, 8–4
SQLSRV_GENERALIZED_NUMBER data type
definition of, 8–3
sqlsrv_get_associate_info routine
description of, 6–13 to 6–15
SQLSRV_INTERVAL data type
definition of, 8–6
SQLSRV_LIST_VARBYTE data type
definition of, 8–9
sqlsrv_open_cursor routine, 2–6t
description of, 6–36 to 6–38
sqlsrv_prepare routine, 2–6t
description of, 6–19 to 6–22
use of, 3–10
sqlsrv_release routine, 6–48
description of, 6–16 to 6–17
sqlsrv_release_statement routine, 2–6t, 6–48
description of, 6–30 to 6–31
use of, 3–11, 3–26
sqlsrv_set_option routine
description of, 6–51 to 6–52
sqlsrv_set_server_class routine
description of, A–15
sqlsrv_set_transport_type routine
description of, A–16 to A–17
sqlsrv_sqlda_count routine
description of, 6–56
sqlsrv_sqlda_error routine
description of, 6–54
sqlsrv_sqlda_error_text routine
description of, 6–55
sqlsrv_sqlda_sqlerrd routine
description of, 6–57
use of, 3–10
sqlsrv_sqlda2_bind_data routine
description of, 6–63 to 6–65
sqlsrv_sqlda2_char_set_info routine
description of, 6–82 to 6–83
sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_name routine
description of, 6–59 to 6–60
sqlsrv_sqlda2_column_type routine
description of, 6–61 to 6–62
sqlsrv_sqlda2_get_data routine
description of, 6–73 to 6–75
sqlsrv_sqlda2_ref_data routine
description of, 6–68 to 6–70
sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_data routine
description of, 6–76 to 6–78
sqlsrv_sqlda2_set_sqllen routine
description of, 6–79 to 6–81
sqlsrv_sqlda2_sqld routine
description of, 6–58
sqlsrv_sqlda2_unbind_sqlda2 routine
description of, 6–66 to 6–67
sqlsrv_sqlda2_unref_data routine
description of, 6–71 to 6–72
sqlsrv_sqlda_bind_data routine
description of, 6–63 to 6–65
sqlsrv_sqlda_column_name routine
description of, 6–59 to 6–60
sqlsrv_sqlda_column_type routine
description of, 6–61 to 6–62
sqlsrv_sqlda_get_data routine
description of, 6–73 to 6–75
sqlsrv_sqlda_map_data routine
description of, A–18 to A–20
sqlsrv_sqlda_ref_data routine
description of, 6–68 to 6–70
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_data routine
description of, 6–76 to 6–78
sqlsrv_sqlda_set_sqllen routine
description of, 6–79 to 6–81
sqlsrv_sqlda_sqld routine
description of, 6–58
sqlsrv_sqlda_unbind_sqlda routine
description of, 6–66 to 6–67
sqlsrv_sqlda_unmap_data routine
description of, A–21 to A–22
sqlsrv_sqlda_unref_data routine
description of, 6–71 to 6–72
SQLSRV_VARBYTE data type
definition of, 8–8
SQLSRV_VARCHAR data type
definition of, 8–2
SQL statements
CLOSE
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
DECLARE CURSOR
dynamic SQL, 2–3
DESCRIBE, 2–3
dynamically executable, 2–5t
EXECUTE, 2–3
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE, 2–3
FETCH
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
not dynamically executable, 2–5t
OPEN
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
PREPARE, 2–2
RELEASE
in dynamic SQL, 2–3
reuse, 4–8
summary of routines, 2–9 to 2–10, 6–18 to 6–31
SQLVAR
description of, 7–16 to 7–18
SQLDATA field, 7–17
SQLIND field, 7–17
SQLLEN field, 7–16
SQLVAR (cont’d)
SQLNAME field, 7–18
SQLNAME_LEN field, 7–17
SQLTYPE field, 7–16
SQLVAR2
description of, 7–19 to 7–22
SQLCHAR_SET_CATALOG field, 7–22
SQLCHAR_SET_NAME field, 7–22
SQLCHAR_SET_SCHEMA field, 7–22
SQLCHRONO_PRECISION field, 7–21
SQLCHRONO_SCALE field, 7–21
SQLDATA field, 7–20
SQLIND field, 7–20
SQLLEN field, 7–19
SQLNAME field, 7–21
SQLNAME_LEN field, 7–21
SQLOCTET_LEN field, 7–20
SQLTYPE field, 7–19
sqsdyn32.exe
built on Windows NT Alpha, 3–3
built on Windows NT X86, 3–3
sqsdynkw.exe
built on MS–DOS
for MS Windows, 3–2
built on Windows 95, 3–3
Statement, prepared
releasing, 3–26
Stored procedure
using, 4–7
String
counted
data type, 8–3
null-terminated, 8–2
SunOS API software, xvi, A–2
SYSSLIBRARY
include files in, 2–15
System management
Oracle SQL/Services, 1–10
T
Table cursor
declarng, 6–33
modes, 6–34
TCP/IP software
   allowing client/server communication, 1–4
   use with Oracle SQL/Services, 1–3
THINK C
   building sample in, 2–18, 3–4
Transaction
   aborting, 6–5
   committing, 6–16
Transferring rows of data from the server, 6–42
Transport
   AppleTalk, 7–7
   DECnet, 7–7
   IPX/SPX, 7–7
   SQL*Net, 7–7
   TCP/IP, 7–7

U
ULTRIX for RISC API software, xv, A–2
ULTRIX for VAX API software, A–1
UPDATE statement
   using, 2–4
Using SQLDA
   when to, 8–9
Using SQLDA2
   when to, 8–9
Utility routines, 2–11, 6–46 to 6–52

V
Variables
   represented by parameter marker, 2–6
VAX format of API routines
   description of, A–4 to A–10
VAX routine name format, A–4
Video display
   execution logging and, 5–2t, 7–4

W
Windows 95 API software, xv, 1–4
Windows 95 operating system
   building applications on, 2–16
   building sample application on, 3–3
Windows NT Alpha API software, 1–4
Windows NT Alpha operating system
   building applications on, 2–16
   building sample application on, 3–3
Windows NT X86 API software, 1–4
Windows NT X86 operating system
   building applications on, 2–16
   building sample application on, 3–3